A CLASSIFIED VOCABULARY
OF
THE SANDAWE LANGUAGE

BY
RYOHEI KAGAYA

INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF LANGUAGES
AND CULTURES OF
ASIA AND AFRICA (ILCAA)
1993
PREFACE

The Sandawe Language is spoken in Dodoma Region of Tanzania. It belongs to the Khoisan language family (Greenberg, 1966) and the number of speakers is estimated at 28,000 according to the census in 1957 (Palomé, 1980).

The data presented here were compiled for a linguistic research on Tanzanian languages, which was conducted during November 1987 – January 1988 and September 1989 – February 1990. The informant is Mr. Fredrick Duma. He was born in 1955 at Kurio village, Kwa-Mtoro Ward, Kondoa District of Dodoma Region, and brought up there until 1973. Then, he moved to Dodoma and Dar es Salaam for his study. He can speak Swahili, Nyaturu and English besides his mother tongue, Sandawe. His parents are of course the Sandawe people.

I would like to express my deepest appreciation to the Tanzania National Scientific Research Council (UTAFITI) for allowing me to conduct this research. I would also like to express my gratitude to Professor Daniel Mkude, Dr. Ruth M. Besha and all the scholars and staffs of the department of Kiswahili, University of Dar es Salaam for their kind assistance and support. Finally, my special thanks goes to Mr. Fredrick Duma for being a valuable informant of this study and for his kindness and patience.

Since this research was done within a short period, both data and analysis are incomplete. There may be errors in my hearing and analysis, but my hope is that this book will be a contribution to the linguistic study of the Sandawe language and to the people of Tanzania.

Ryohei Kagaya (March, 1993)
CONTENTS

I. CLASSIFIED VOCABULARY OF THE SANDAWE LANGUAGE

II. SANDAWE - ENGLISH INDEX

III. ENGLISH - SANDAWE INDEX
INTRODUCTION

1. Phonemes

1-1. Vowels

Oral vowels found in this study are /i, e, a, o, u/. Nasalized vowels /ɪ, ɛ, ɐ, ɔ, ʊ/ are also found, but they are also pronounced as oral vowels in many words. Thus, nasalized vowels may not be distinctive from oral vowels. Creaky vowels /ɪ, ɛ, ɐ, ɔ, ʊ/ are also found. In most cases, they are placed immediately before the glottal stop consonant /ʔ/. In this position, they are also pronounced as corresponding vowels without the creak, respectively, in many words. They also seem to be non-distinctive from the other vowels. In some cases, creaky vowels /ɐ, ɛ/ appear without the following glottal stop. The occurrence of /ɛ, ɪ, ɔ, u/ are much less than that of /a/.

Vowels /i/ and /u/ tend to be devocalized immediately after a voiceless consonant, and they often tend to lose their value completely at the word final position especially. Such vowels are shown in parentheses.

A vowel of the initial syllable of a word tends to be pronounced long in isolation though it tends to be pronounced short in a sentence. In most cases, such a vowel is describeld as a long vowel in text. In relation to this phenomenon, a vowel /u/ or /o/ at the initial syllable tends to be pronounced as /w/ when it is followed by one of the non-back vowels /i, e, a/. In these cases, the /w/ is also allowed. Furthermore, when /a/ is preceded by /o/ or /u/, a transitional phone /w/ is often heard between the two vowels. In the case that /a/ is preceded by /e/ or /i/, a transitional sound /y/ is often heard between the two sounds.

It is noted that the beginning of glottal vibration of vowels tends to be strong at the word initial position and that the rising is clear. In fact, there are several words which may be described as the vowel preceded by the glottal plosive [ʔ]. However, even these words are sometimes pronounced without [ʔ], though the beginning of the voice is clear and strong. Furthermore, there are no words found that are distinctive from each other due to the presence of the preceding glottal plosive [ʔ] at this position. Thus, the glottal plosive at the word initial position is not con-
sidered to be phonemic and in most cases, it is omitted in the description. However there are a few cases described where [?] is always heard extremely clearly in any utterance.

1-2. Consonants

Consonants found in this study are shown in Table 1, where phonemes in "{}" are found in borrowed words only.

In the table, /t'/ is found at the word initial position of only two words. /ts'/ at the word final position tends to lose its ejection when it is followed by a vowel with a low tone. The ejection of /t', ts', tl'/ is weaker than that of /k', and especially /tl'/ tends to be pronounced like [tl?] in some cases. /k'/ tends to be pronounced as uvular when it is followed by either /u/ or /o/. /x/ is trill and the fricative /x/ also accompanies trill of the uvula.

A prenasalized voiced plosive [ng'g] is also found at the word initial position of two Swahili loanwords. However, this consonant is also pronounced as [g] without prenasalization, and it is omitted from Table 1.

Table 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Labial dental</th>
<th>Dental alveolar</th>
<th>Lateral palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plosive &amp;</strong></td>
<td><strong>Affricate</strong></td>
<td><strong>Approximant</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>b d dl j g</td>
<td>w r l y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voiceless</td>
<td>p t tl c k</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspirated</td>
<td>ph th ch kh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ejective</td>
<td>t' ts' tl' k'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricative</td>
<td></td>
<td>{z}</td>
<td>f s hl {sh} x h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>{z}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voiceless</td>
<td>f s hl {sh} x h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nasal

m n {ny} ng'
Besides the above consonants, click consonants are also found. They are shown in Table 2.

Table 2:  
dental alveolar lateral

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clicks</th>
<th>voiceless</th>
<th>aspirated</th>
<th>glottalized</th>
<th>nasalized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/\</td>
<td>/?</td>
<td>/n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td>#h</td>
<td>#?</td>
<td>#n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Tones

A tonal analysis has not been completed yet. However, this language is one of the tone languages, and there are four tones, i.e., a high level tone, a low level tone, a rising tone and a falling tone. There is the fifth tone that may be a mid level tone or a downstep high tone. Some examples which are distinctive only in tones are shown below.

//?íná (sand, 73-7a) vs //?ínà (breast, 2-7)
/née (bush, 71-8) vs /nêé (cut, 64-1a)
#néé (laugh, 57-4) vs #nêé or #nêé (day, 74-3)
//?âng’ki (fight, 56-1) vs //?âng’ki (go down, 46-11)
//?éé (betrothal present, 28-9a) vs //?éé (to skin with a knife, 34-33a)
//?óó (rain, 69-15a) vs //?óó (gather, 48-18) vs //?óó (sleep, 44-4)
//nô-kô (children, 27-31b) vs //nôkô (wash, 17-1)
//nôó (milk, 32-19) vs //nôó or //nô (child, 27-30a)
âmé (tonsilitis, 8-15c) vs âmé (bring up, 29-13)
bôbâ (stalk of millet, 40-54) vs bôbà (mushroom, 40-53)
châá (pot, 21-2a) vs châá (tears, 6-2)
hâmâ (wipe, 26-11) vs hâmâ (abuse, 52-1a)
hlâá (goat, 32-27) vs hlâá (kind, good, 75-60a)
jîjîn (particular insect, 39-35) vs jîjîn (fountain, 72-8)
kôkô (fowl, 38-19) vs kôkô (grandfather, 27-16a)
mâ (tasty, 23-1a) vs mâ or mâá (decrease, 59-33a)
peé (put, 50-53) vs péé (and then you(pl), 80-5c)
swê (pus, 10-10) vs swé or swéé (to skin with hands, 34-34a)
swéng’ká (hoarseness, 12-17) vs swéng’ká (boil, 11-1)
tlâ (door, 24-5) vs tlâ or tlâá (carry, 61-17b)
tl’âá (bark of tree, 37-11a) vs tl’âá (take, 15-19c)
tl’éé (funeral, 31-13) vs tl’éé (deduct, 59-43a)
ts’âá (drink it, 22-10b) vs ts’âá or ts’â (water, 49-1a)
ts’úk’á (smoke, 48-4) vs ts’uk’á (lid, 21-5)
xôxong’ (centipede, 39-41) vs xôxong’ (beads, 18-5)

3. Syllable Structure

Syllables of this language consist of "(C)V" and "CVC", except a syllabic nasal "m" found in Swahili loanwords only. In the case of "CVC", the final consonant is restricted to "m", "n", "ng" or "?". "s","k","kh","k’","x" and "r" are also placed in the final position of a syllable, but they seem to be the result of the disappearance due to vowel devocalization.

4. Nouns

A noun consists of a stem and a suffix. The suffix indicates gender and number. The gender is divided into masculine (m), feminine (f) and neuter (n); and the number, into singular (sg) and plural (pl). In the case of neuter, the singular and the plural have the same form. Some examples of suffixes are shown below.

Table 3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>sg</th>
<th>pl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>mekeba-e(e)</td>
<td>mekeba-so (orphan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>haba-i</td>
<td>haba-iso (parent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>tl’wee-se</td>
<td>tl’wee-wasiso (witch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>tata</td>
<td>tata-x (father)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iyoo</td>
<td>iyoo-x (mother)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Verbs and Adjectives

In many cases, the noun form of a word is the same as the verb form. However, they are identified by the position of a subject marker (which is not shown in text) and some strategies in sentences (Dalgish, 1979; Kagaya, 1990).
Adjectives are also used as verbs. There are some verbs which have different forms depending on the number of the subject. There is one verb found whose form is different depending on the number of the object. Some examples are shown below.

(1) subject=sg subject=pl
    hik'(i)    ni?       go (to)
    ie        ne        stay (to)
    tha(a)    giribe    run (to)
    #awe      #hoo      fall (to)
    //ume     hlee      stand (to)

(2) object=sg object=pl
    siee      tlaa      carry (to)

6. Abbreviations and Symbols in Text

-:    morpheme boundary
^:    or
sth:  something
sb:   somebody
N:    noun
Vx:   intransitive verb
Vt:   transitive verb
m;    masculine singular
f;    feminine singular
n;    neuter singular
sg;   singular ("sg" for a verb means that the subject of the verb is singular.)
pl;   plural ("pl" for a verb means that the subject of the verb is plural.)
obj=sg; in the case that the object of a verb is singular
obj=pl; in the case that the object of a verb is plural
<Sw;  borrowed from Swahili
<Eng; borrowed from English
<Ny;  borrowed from Nyaturu
<B;   borrowed from one of the Bantu languages
<REFERENCES>


I. CLASSIFIED VACABULARY OF THE SANDAWE LANGUAGE
I. CLASSIFIED VOCABULARY OF THE SANDAWE LANGUAGE

CONTENTS

I. HUMAN BODY
   1. Head
   2. Body
   3. Arm
   4. Leg
   5. Inside of the Body
   6. Physiological Phenomena
   7. Senses

II. ILLNESS AND INJURY
   8. Illness
   9. Mental Disorder
  10. Injury
  11. Skin Disease
  12. Symptoms
  13. Physical Handicap
  14. Treatment

III. CLOTHING AND DRESSING
   15. Clothing
   16. Sewing
   17. Grooming
   18. Ornaments

IV. EATING
   19. Food
   20. Cooking
   21. Tableware
   22. Eating
   23. Condition of Food

V. DWELLING
   24. House
   25. Furniture
   26. Cleaning

VI. KINSHIP
   27. Family
   28. Marriage
   29. Birth and Rearing

VII. HUMAN BEING
   30. Human Being
   31. Death

VIII. ANIMALS
   32. Domestic Animals
   33. Wild Animals
   34. Hunting
   35. Reptiles
   36. Small Creatures
   37. Fish
   38. Birds
   39. Insects and Worms

IX. PLANTS
   40. Plants
   41. Parts of a Plant
   42. Life of a Plant
   43. Cultivation and Harvest
X. BODY ACTIONS
44. Sleeping
45. Body Actions
46. Movement

XV. THINGS
66. Parts of Things
67. Relation to Things
68. Colours and Shapes

XI. DAILY LIFE
47. Work
48. Fire
49. Water

XVI. NATURAL PHENOMENA
69. Nature
70. Light and Sound

XII. SOCIAL LIFE
50. Language
51. Playing
52. Fighting
53. Giving and Receiving
54. Society
55. Politics
56. War

XVII. THE EARTH
71. Geographical Features
72. Rivers
73. Earth and Minerals

XIII. MENTAL LIFE
57. Feelings
58. Mental Activity
59. Number and Counting
60. Religion

XVIII. TIME
74. Time

XIX. NATURE OF THINGS
75. Nature of Things

XX. GENERAL (ACTION)
76. Beginning and Ending
77. Other Verbs
78. Suffixes

XIV. ACTION TOWARDS THINGS
61. Movement of Things
62. Connecting and Disconnecting
63. Transformation
64. Cutting and Breaking
65. Other Kinds of Actions

XXI. GENERAL (THINGS)
79. General (things)

XXII. MISCELLANEOUS
80. Pronouns, etc.
81. Interrogatives
82. Adverbs, Conjunctions
83. Greetings, etc.
I. HUMAN BODY

1. Head

1- 1    head ; cee
1- 2    brain ; tining’
1- 4a   hair of a head ; cee ≠?u
1- 4b   hair (generic) ; ≠?u
1- 7    face ; /oe-ta ^ /we-ta
1- 8    forehead, face ; hø≠?ø
1-10a   eye ; /oe(e) ^ /we(e)
1-10b   my eye ; ci /oe ^ ci /we
1-15a   nose ; /nathi
1-15b   nose ; /nathin
1-17    mouth, lip ; ≠num
1-19    tongue ; ≠heng’
1-20    tooth ; ≠?akhang’
1-22    molar ; ≠warakaka
1-24    cheek ; kamak(u)
1-25    ear ; keke
1-28    chin ; deru
1-29    beard ; deru ≠?u
1-30    neck ; k’oeng’
1-32    throat ; //?ong’

2. Body

2- 1    body, meat, skin ; /nin
2- 3    skin (of animals, human beings) ; kelemba
2- 5    shoulder ; kwai
2- 6    chest ; saka
2- 7    breast ; /?ina
2- 8    teat ; /?ina ≠num
2- 9    abdomen ; tl’abisoo
2-11    navel ; ts’umbu
2-12    lower part of abdomen ; k’udu
2-17    buttock ; china
2-18    back of body ; janja
2-20    anus ; china ≠hoe(e) ^ china ≠hwe(e)
2-22    penis ; cucu
2-23    testicle ; thaso
2-24    female genitals ; ts’ong’k’o
2-25    pubic hair ; k’udu ≠?u
3. Arm

| 3-1 | arm, hand ; tl’ung’ |
| 3-2 | hand, arm ; tl’ung’ |
| 3-3 | palm of the hand ; tl’ung’ ≠?awa |
| 3-4 | back of the hand ; tl’ung’ janja |
| 3-5 | fist ; gumi (\ ng’gumi) (<Sw) |
| 3-6a | finger (lit. child of the hand) ; tl’ung’ //no-e |
| 3-6b | fingers ; tl’ung’ //no-ko |
| 3-8 | forefinger ; gwara-?in |
| 3-9 | middle finger ; kate-suns(u) |
| 3-10 | third finger ; kate-suns(u) //?aa-suns(u) |
| 3-11 | little finger ; ts’oo-suns(u) |
| 3-12 | nail, claw ; ts’wa?a |
| 3-13 | wrist, joint, ankle ; khixisa |
| 3-15 | elbow ; khong’kora |

4. Leg

| 4-1 | leg, foot, sole ; //hata |
| 4-2 | thigh ; jipha |
| 4-3 | knee, go up, climb (to) (sg) ; ke |
| 4-5 | shin ; magwela |
| 4-6 | calf of the leg ; sung’kuto |
| 4-7 | foot, sole ; //hata |
| 4-8a | ankle ; khixisa |
| 4-8b | ankle bone ; khurukhuru |
| 4-9 | sole, foot ; //hata |
| 4-10 | heel ; kedende |
| 4-11 | footprint, trail ; mokondo |

5. Inside of the Body

| 5-1 | bone ; ≠i |
| 5-2 | bone marrow ; honon |
| 5-3 | joint ; khixisa |
| 5-4 | skull ; cee ≠i |
| 5-7 | breastbone ; saka ≠i |
| 5-8 | rib ; ≠eeng’ |
| 5-9 | backbone ; janja ≠i |
| 5-10 | blood ; //?ek’a |
| 5-11a | vein ; //?ek’a //oo |
5-11b vein ; //?ek’a #niing’
5-11c nurve ; #iing’
5-12 tendon ; hlinto
5-13 heart ; jigida
5-14 lung ; hluuba
5-15 stomach ; tl’abisoo
5-16 liver ; thas(i)nnoo
5-17 gall-bladder ; genja
5-18 bile ; genja
5-19 intestines ; tl’abisoo //no-ko
5-20 kidney ; #ung’#e
5-21 urinary bladder ; hï//na khoo
5-22 womb ; //noo khoo

6. Physiological Phenomena

6- 2 tears ; chaa
6- 3 shed tears (to) ; chaa k’ee
6- 4 wink (to) ; nax(u)-m(u)se
6- 6 nasal mucus ; hlin
6- 9a heart ; jigida
6- 9b The heart beats. ; jigida-a dube-(y)a.
6- 9c The heart beats. ;
    jigida-a hik’a-a. (cf.hik’i-a>hik’a-a)
6- 9d I am sad. (lit. The heart is painful.) ;
    jigida-a kum.
6-11 breath, breathe (to) hiipas(i)
6-12 breathe (to), breath ; hiipas(i)
6-16 smoke (to), blow (to) ; /numpha
6-17 spittle, spit (to) ; thuk’a
6-18 spit (to), spittle ; thuk’a
6-19 spit out (sth) (to) ; thuk’a
6-21 cough (N), cough (to) ; u?//hu
6-23 yawn (N), yawn (to) ; sawa?te
6-27 sneeze (N), sneeze (to) ; chanca
6-30 sweat, perspire (to) ; kipalala
6-31 perspire (to) ; kipalala
6-32 dirt ; /hwe(e)
6-33 urinate (to), urine ; hi//na
6-34a urine, urinate (to) ; hi//na
6-34b dirty (something -), urine ; //?aa
6-35 defecate (to) ; choo
6-36 excreta ; cho?
7. Senses

7- la look at (to); /ang’
7- lb Yesterday I saw her.; ute-s(i) /ang’-s(u).
   (^ ?ute-s(i) -)
7- lc Tomorrow I will see her.; phee /ang’-su-s(i).
7- ld see, watch (to); /?ee
7- le I am seeing.; /?ee-s(i) ie-ng’.
7- 3a be seen (to); /ang’-ts’i
7- 3b The mountain is seen.; gawa-a /ang’-ts’i.
7- 4 disappear (to); k’a-na
7- 6 watch, see (to); /?ee
7- 7 look for (to); i?cha
7- 8 find it (to); #?oo-e
7- 9 look around (to); i?cha
7-10 look behind, turn over in bed (to); phi≠?i
7-11 peep (to); soox(o)
7-12 watch over (to); /?ee
7-14a show, show around (to); la(a)de?
7-14b show him (to); laade?-e
7-14c show him (to); laade?-e
7-14d show (to); ladi?me
7-15 hear, listen (to); khe?e
7-16 listen, hear (to); khe?e
7-18 strain one’s ears (to); keke tine
7-19 smell (N); himo-o
7-20 smell (to) (vi); hime
7-22 smell (to); k’ootho

II. ILLNESS AND INJURY

8. Illness

8- 1 disease; k’wawo-o
8- 2 get disease (to), become ill (to); k’wawe
8- 3 become ill (to); k’wawe
8- 5a infect disease (to); k’wawo-o thok(u)
8- 5b transfer (to); thok(u)
8- 6a patient (m); k’wawe-se
8- 6b patient (f); k’wawe-sus(u)
8- 6c patients (pl); k’wawe-wase
8- 7 cold, fever; chawa
8-10 malaria, fever, cold; sambare
8-12 tetanus, wound; /?waa (HH)
8-15a diarrhea, cholera; /naatha
8-15b defecate diarrhea (to); /naatha
8-15c tonsilitis; ame
8-15d headache; cee k‘wawo
8-15e headache; cee kum(u)
8-15f disease (caused by worms in stomach); nong‘golo
8-15g fever caused by stepping on the blood by fighting
   ; la?oo
8-16 fever, cold; chawa

9. Mental Disorder

9-  1 madness; #heke
9-  2a become mad (to) (lit. to reduce itself);
   tl‘ee-ts‘i
9-  2b reduce (to); tl‘ee
9-  2c become mad (to); #heke-s(i)
9-  6 stupidity, be stupid (to); k‘atl’e
9-  7 be stupid (to); k‘atl’e
9-  8a fool (m); k‘atl’e-se
9-  8b fool (f); k‘atl’e-sus(u)
9-  8c fools (pl); k‘atl’e-wase

10. Injury

10-  1 get injured (to), injure (to); gwe? ^ gwe
10-  2a injure sb (to); gwe?-se
10-  2b Yesterday you (sg) injured her. ;
   ute-i gwe-se-s(u). (^ ?ute-i -)
10-  3a bleed (to); //?ek’a
10-  3b bleed (to), blood; //?ek’a tuk(u)
10-  3c make sb bleed (to); //?ek’a-suk(u)
10-  4 wound, tetanus; /?waa
10-  7 weal, bump; swaakuu
10-  8 bump, weil; swaakuu
10-  9 get a bump (to); swaakuu
10-10 pus, now; swe
10-11a scab, raw wound (lit. mark); deng’
10-11b scab on the head; ts‘iri
10-13 be dislocated (to); k‘umu?
11. Skin Disease

11- 1 boil ; sweng’ka
11- 2 burst open (to) ; aants’(i)
11- 5 swell (to) ; swaaku
11- 8a get a burn (to) ; #nats’(i)
11- 8b burn (N), burn (to) ; kama
11- 8c get a burn (to) ; kama-ts’i
11-16 crack (to), be broken (to) ; //nue-ng’-ts’i
    ^ //nwe-ng’-ts’i
11-17 albino ; zeruzeru (<Sw)

12. Symptoms

12- 1a ache (to), itch (to) ; kum(u)
12- 1b My leg is aching. ; ci //hata-a kum.
12- 2 pain ; kum(u)
12- 3 itch (to) ; kum(u)
12- 4 giddiness, become giddy (to) ; cee ring’goo
12- 5 become giddy (to) ; cee ring’goo
12- 7 nausea ; moo xa
12- 9a vomit (to) ; wang’//?a
12- 9b Yesterday I vomited. ; ute-s(i) wang’//?a.
    ( ^ ?ute-s(i) - )
12-10 get tired (to) ; ma?
12-12 shiver (to) ; //he?//he?
12-13a faint (to) ; kwesego-o k’wama
12-13b memory ; kwesego-o
12-13c lose, miss (sb) (to) ; k’wama
12-15a suffer from (to - ) ; k’wawe
12-15b I suffered from malaria. ; sambare-s(i) k’wawe.
12-16 groan (to) ; sam(u)
12-17 hoarseness ; sweng’ka
12-18 cramp (to) ; //?iis(i)

13. Physical Handicap

13- 1a lame person, cripple person (m) (lit. something bad) ; xa-se
13- 1b lame person (f) ; xa-sus(u)
13- 1c lame persons (pl) ; xa-wase
13- 2a be lame (to) ; koona-wats’i
13- 2b destroy, make sth bad (to) ; koona
14. Treatment

14- 1a rubbing (the action of rubbing); suge
14- 1b rub (to); susuge
14- 2 squeeze with one’s fingers (to); tl’iba?e
14- 4a scrape (to); hlwa
14- 4b scratch oneself (to); hlwa-ts’i
14- 4c scab, pustule, eruption; hlwa-ts’i
14- 5 extract, dig (to); twa
14- 6 suck out (to); /?u/?u-mse
14- 7a smear (to); /nimee
14- 7b smear (to); ht//nin
14- 8 medicine; mirig(i)
14- 9a satisfy, be satiated (to); //?ang’ta
14- 9b foment a leg (to); //hata kama
14- 9c foment (to) (lit. to burn with (hot) water);
    ts’aa kama
14-11a make sth well, cure (to) (vt); hlawe-suk(u)
14-11b cure, treat (to); mirig(i)-se
14-11c cure (to); mirigi thime
14-11d cure, cook (to); thime
14-11e cure (to already -); mirigi-see
14-12 become cured, get all right, get well (to); hlawe
14-15a witch doctor, doctor (m); mugang’ga-e
14-15b witch doctor, doctor (f); mugang’ga-su
14-15c witch doctors, doctors (pl); wagang’ga
14-15d hospital; sip(i)tal(i)
14-15e to the hospital; sip(i)tal(i)-na
14-15f A doctor cured me.
    mugang’ga-e-(y)a hlawe-suk(u)-se.
III. CLOTHING AND DRESSING

15. Clothing

15-1a clothes ; gitl’e
15-1b beautiful clothes (sg) ; gitl’e hlawe-tee
15-1c beautiful clothes (pl) ; gitl’e hlawe-wa-tee
15-2 traditional loincloth of women ; sambala
15-3a close tight (to) ; q≠?un
15-3b shirt ; shati (<Eng)
15-4a wear (to), put sth into (to) ; //nee-suk(u)
15-4b She wears beautiful clothes. ;
   gitl’e hlawe-wa-tee-sa //nee-suk(u).
15-6a clothe sb (to) ; //nee-suk(u)
15-6b clothe him (to) ; //nee-sukee-kwe
15-6c She clothed her boy with a shirt. ;
15-6d clothe sb (to) ; //nee-suke-e
15-7 take off (clothes) (to) ; tuk’(u)
15-9 take off clothes (to) ; gitl’e tuk’(u)
15-10a naked person (lit. only him) ; hewe-titee
15-10b naked person (m)(he has nothing) ; tlaaki-ee
15-10c naked person (f)(she has nothing) ; tlaaki-s(u)
15-10e naked persons (pl)(they have nothing) ; tlaaki-so
15-11 wear loincloth, crouch (to) ; thuunts’(i)
15-14a become torn (to) ; hlan-ts’i
15-14b tear (to) ; hlanhla
15-15a wash (clothes) (to) ; //nune
15-15b She always washes her clothes. ;
   gitl’e-sa //nune-wa.
15-18 spread to dry (to) ; aanaka
15-19a take in (to) ; //nee-suk(u)
15-19b take (to) (sg) ; sie-e
15-19c take (to) (pl) ; tl’aa
15-22 shoe, sandal ; tl’ak’ume ^ tl’akume
15-23 sandal, shoe ; tl’ak’ume
15-24a barefoot (person who is -) (m) ; //hata-tite-e
15-24b barefoot (person who is -) (f) ; //hata-titi-s(u)
15-24c She came barefoot. ; //hata-titi-s(u)-aa /i.

16. Sewing

16- 1 thread, fiber, rope ; ku
16- 3 needle ; sindaano (<B>?)
16- 4a thread (to) ; ku //nee-suk(u)
16- 4b put sth into (to), wear (to) ; //nee-suk(u)
16- 4c thread (to) ; ku #nuume
16- 4d put into a hole (to) ; #nuume
16- 6 cloth ; gitl’e //noo-e
16- 9a sew (to) ; thine
16- 9b A mother is good at sewing a calabash. ;
       iyoo mato thine-sus(u).
16- 9c A mother always sews a calabash. ;
       iyoo mato-sa thine-wa.
16- 9d sewing ; thine-?ong’
16- 9e sew many times, sew always (to) ; thine-wa
16- 9f needle work, sewing ; thino-o
16-10 knit (to) ; thine

17. Grooming

17- 1 wash (face) (to) ; //noko
17- 2 brush one’s teeth (to) ; #herek’e
17- 3a comb (to) ; taa-ta
17- 3b She combed. ; cee-sa taa-ta-wa.
17- 4 comb ; chanua (<Sw)
17- 5 plait the hair, build (to) ; tline
17- 7a cut the hair (to), shave (to) ; /nee/ne
17- 7b cut (to) ; /nee
17- 9 razor ; hlewe
17-10a bathe (to) ; //noko-ts’i
17-10b decorate oneself (to), become mature (to)
       (lit.children become) (f) ; //no(o)-ko-ts’i
17-12 rub one’s body (to); susuge
17-15 decorate oneself (to) (used for women);
    //no(o)-ko-its’i

18. Ornaments

18- 1 earring; helen (<Sw)
18- 2 necklace, beads; xoxong’
18- 3 bracelet; bang’gil(i) (<Sw)
18- 4 finger-ring; phete (<Sw)
18- 5 beads, necklace; xoxong’
18- 6 hat; khofia (<Sw)
18- 8 walking-stick; joa(a) ‘jwa(a)
18- 9 club, cudgel; sogoro

IV. EATING

19. Food

19- 1a food, eat (to); mancha
19- 1b tasty foods; mancha ma-wa-tee
19- 1c many foods; mancha deet’ee
19- 1d many tasty foods; mancha ma-wa-tee deet’ee
19- 1e our many tasty foods;
    sung’ mancha ma-wa-tee deet’ee
19- 3 rice; mcere (<Sw?)
19- 4a mush (made from millet); nuwa(a)
19- 4b millet; //wang’
19- 4c flour; #hume
19- 4d good flour; #hume hlaau
19- 5a cook mush (to); nuwaa xwante
19- 5b cook (mush) (to) (lit. to stir); xwante
19- 5c She always cooks mush well. ;
    hlaa-sa nuwa xwante-wa.
19- 5d cook (to) (generic); thime
19- 6 bread; mkhate (<Sw)
19- 7 traditional beer (made from millet); k’ame
19- 8a be strong, be completed (to); //?ine
19- 8b strong beer; k’ame //?ine-teee
19- 8c not strong beer; k’ame //?ine-teet’ee
19- 9 ferment, boil up (to) (lit. to stir); xwahl’a
19-10a be fermented, become fermented, become completed,
    be strong(to); //?ine
19-10b  become fermented (to) ; thin-ts’(i)
19-11 filter (to) ; ts’ime
19-13a  broth, soup (vegetable -) ; nan
19-13b  broth made by "tamagee" ; k’a#nasa
19-13c  vegetable (a kind of -) ; tamagee
19-14a  salt ; uuhlii
19-14b  land salt ; magadi
19-15  pepper ; pilipiili (<B)
19-16a  fire ; //?ing’
19-16b  oil (any type of -) ; chang’
19-16c  oil for cooking ; nan chang’
19-16d  oil for lamps ; thaa chang’
19-16e  oil for lamps ; thara chang’
19-16f  petrol, oil for machines ; gar(i) chang’
19-17g  shake sour milk (to) ; suka
19-17h  milk ; jik’e
19-17i  sour milk ; jik’e k’awae-se
19-17j  be sour (to) ; sourness ; k’awa?e ^ k’awae
19-17k  make sth sour (to) ; k’awa?e-suk(u)
19-17l  butter ; hla?alu
19-17m  boil butter (to) ; chang’ thime
19-18a  sugar ; sukar
19-18b  I have sugar. ; sukar-sis(i).

20. Cooking

20- 1a  cook, boil (to) ; thime
20- 1b  good cooking ; hlaa xwant-o-o
20-  2  boil, cook (to) ; thime
20- 3a  make warm, make hot (to) ; hok’a-see
20- 3b.  She boiled water. ; ts’aa-sa hok’a-see
20- 3c  boil up (to) ; thiin-ts’(i)
20- 4a  be warm (to) ; hok’a
20- 4b  Water became boiled. ; ts’aa-a hok’a.
20- 4c  be hot (to) ; h[i//?i
20-  8  steam, smoke ; ts’uk’a
20- 9a  roast, dry, warm (small piece of meat) (to) ; jajase
20- 9b  roast (a lump of meat) (to) ; ts’wiya
20-11a  fry (to) ; /na?a
20-11b  smoke (food) (to), dry (to become -) ; nara
20-11c  something dried ; nara-se
20-11d  make dry (to) ; nara-suk(u)
20-12a be ready, be cooked well (to); //?ine
20-12b cooked food ; thiime-to
20-14 raw meat ; /nin k’uce
20-16a cooking stone (each of -) ; kiba din
20-16b cooking place ; kiba
20-17a put (sth) on the fire (to); //?ing’-na pee
20-17b put (to) ; pee
20-18a take off (sth) from the fire (to);
      //?ing’-che tetek(u)
20-18b take off (to) ; tetek(u)
20-18c take out (sth) from the fire; //nwe
20-19a make warm (to) ; hok’a-see
20-19b warm (to) ; hok’a
20-20a dish up soup (to) (lit. to cut soup) ; nan tl’ee
20-20b dish up mush (to) (lit. to cut mush) ; nuwa /nee
20-20c cut (to) ; /nee
20-21a pour (to) ; //aawe
20-21b pour (to) ; //aawe
20-23 pour out, throw away (to) ; khu?-see
20-24 season, fry (to) ; /na?a
20-25a sprinkle, put (to) ; kaa-wa ^ kaa-wa
20-25b sprinkle salt (to) ; uuhlii kaawa
20-27a stir (to - with water) ; hlebere
20-27b mixing stick (for stirring broth) ; hlebera

21. Tableware

21- 1a pot (small -) ; kidiba
21- 1b pot for relish ; nan chaa
21- 1c cooking pot ; nuwaa chaa
21- 2a pot ; chaa
21- 2b pot (big -) (made from clay; pot for water and
      beer); sibiri
21- 3a calabash ; mato
21- 3b pot (big calabash - for carrying water) ; begeraa
21- 3c pot (small calabash -) ; bobor(i)
21- 3d pot for dipping water ; kakur(u)
21- 3e pot (small calabash -; for drinking beer);
      k’ong’kori
21- 4 bottle ; cupa (<Sw)
21- 5 stopper ; ts’uka?
21- 6 stop up (bottle), cover with lid (to);
      ts’uka?-see
21- 7a take out the stopper (to); fang’ga?-see
21- 7b open (to); #noo-e
21- 8a plate (calabash -); there
21- 8b food plate; mancha there
21- 8c dish; kikombe (<Sw)
21- 8d basin; bakul(i) (<Sw)
21- 8e plate; sahan(i) (<Sw)
21-13 ladle (for stirring mush); mekentoo
21-19 lid; ts’uka?
21-20 cover with lid (to); ts’uka?-see
21-23 empty (to); //aawe
21-24a fill up (to); h6/?ø
21-24a fill into (to); h6/?ø
21-24b finish filling up (to); ho#ong’
21-25a fill (to), be full (by sb) (to); #oome
21-25b become full by itself (to); #oong’-ts’i
21-26 wash (dish, hand, face, body) (to); //noko

22. Eating

22- 1a eat (to), food; mancha
22- 1b eating, how to eat; mancha-?ong’
22- 2 feed (to); mancha-k(u)
22- 3 wash hands (to); tl’ung’ //noko
22- 4 lick (to); mang’#?ø
22- 5 lick a hand (to); tl’ung’ mang’#?ø
22- 8a suck (to); /?u/?u-mse
22- 8b suck (breast) (to); /?ina
22- 8c sip (to); xom(u)se
22-10a drink (to); ts’ee
22-10b drink it (to); ts’aa
22-10c make sb drink (to); ts’ak(u)
22-11 swallow (to); tim(u)
22-13 bite, chew (to); /?ing’khe
22-15a become hungry (to); ts’oots’i-s(i)
22-15b I am hungry; ts’oots’i-si-s(i).
22-15c be small (to) (sg); ts’oo
22-16 famine, hunger, man’s name; ts’oots’i
22-18a be thirsty (to); gwabe
22-18b want to drink, intend to drink (to); ts’ee-m(u)se
22-19a become satiated, get satisfied, get drunk
   get fed up (to); //?ang’ta
22-19b get tired of sb (to); //?ang’ta-kaa
22-19c  overeat (to) ; khung’gu?e
22-20a  get drunk (to) ; //?ang’ta
22-20b  get drunk (to) ; k’ame-s(i)
22-20c  We get drunk. ; k’ame-so-o. (si-o>so-o)
22-20d  make sb drunk (to) ; k’ame-suk(u)

23. Condition of Food

23- 1a  be tasty (to) ; ma
23- 1b  It is tasty. ; ma-a.
23- 1c  It tastes well. ; hlaa-a ma.
23- 2a  It is not tasty. ; ma-kee.
23- 2b  It does not taste good. ; hlaa ma-kee.
23- 3  be bitter, be salty (to), bewitch (to) ; tl’wee
23- 5a  be acid, be sour (to) ; ho?e ^ xo?e
23- 5b  be sour (to), sourness ; k’awa?e
23- 5c  become sour (to) ; k’awae-se
23- 7  be sweet (to), sweetness ; //?aang’chima
23- 8  be salty, be bitter (to), bewitch (to) ; tl’wee
23- 9a  cool down (to) ; ?wawe
23- 9b  Food is cooled down. ; mancha-a ?wawe.
23-11a  be hard (to) ; ?nang’k’o
23-11b  hard bread ; mkhate ?nang’k’o-se.
23-11c  bread ; mkhate (<Sw)
23-12a  be soft (to) ; ?neng’khe
23-12b  soft bread ; m(u)khate ?neng’khe-se
23-14  crust of mush ; mokoko
23-16a  become rotten (to) ; jixe
23-16b  The meat becomes rotten. ; /nin-gaa jixe.
23-21a  poison (from tree) ; kimang’
23-21b  poison ; sum(u) (<Sw)
23-21c  poison (of snake?) ; mamba sum(u) (<Sw)
23-21d  poison taken from a tree ; thee sum(u)

V. DWELLING

24. House

24- 1a  house (A house consists of "gura?" (see 24-13b) and "hlaa khoo"). ; khoo
24- 1b  goat-shed, a room for goats ; hlaa khoo
24- 1c  homestead, fence ; hado?
24- 1d area which people control (including "hado?" and "minda". cp."/nee" (bush)); ts’aak(u)
24- 1e unaccomplished house; tara
24- 2a build (to); tline
24- 2b I built a house at Dodoma.;
khoo-s(i) tline Dodoma-ts’i-s(i).
24- 4 doorway; kitang’ga?
24- 5 door; tla
24- 6 shut (to); ihlin
24- 7 lock, tie (to); hfi/?a
24- 9 open (to); #noo
24-11a sleeping place (a house of parents);
khoo //?ots’e
24-11b sleeping place (lit. big house); khoo ba?a-se
24-12 cooking place (in "gura?"); kiba
24-13a small house for young people; darimo
24-13b innermost room; gura?
24-15a toilet; choron(i) (<Sw)
24-15b toilet (lit. bush); /nee
24-15c He went to toilet.; /nee-ta-na-a hik’(i).
24-16 wall; suru
24-18 daub soil on the wall (to); hliba
24-22 crack; #hee
24-23 get a crack (to); #hee-(y)a
24-24 floor, ground, country; #?uma
24-27a roof; kumbu
24-27b thin sticks used for the roof; hlahlang’
24-27c leak (of rain) (to); #nera
24-27d A roof is leaking.; kumbu-(w)a #nera.
24-28 thatch a roof (to); kumbu /nwee
24-31 window (lit. hole of the wall); suru #hoe(e)
^ suru #hwe(e)
24-32a pillar, longitudinal beam at the corner of a house; goro
24-32b longitudinal sticks in the wall; sweswemo?
24-32c transverse beam of a house; hubeng’
24-33 container to store millet grain (made of a log whose inside is digged up); tong’ge
24-36 fence, homestead; hado?
24-37 fence (to); hado? /nwee
24-40a dwell, stay (to) (sg); ie(e)
24-40b dwell, stay (to) (pl); ne(e)
24-41a shift, move (to); k’ome
24-41b depart (to); seker

25. Furniture

25- 1a bed, skin (for sleeping); ts‘ade
25- 1b cattle skin; humbu ts‘ade
25- 1c goat skin; hlaa ts‘ade
25- 1d on the bed; ts‘ade-ts‘(i)
25- 4 blanket; bulang‘khet(i) (<Eng)
25- 5a cover (to); nakhara
25- 5b cover oneself (to); nakhara-ts‘i
25- 5c cover (to); wak‘e
25- 5d become covered (to); wak‘e-ts‘(i)
25- 7 wooden stool with three legs; kitumbe

26. Cleaning

26- 1a make clean (to); khorok‘o-se
26- 1b be clean (to); khorok‘o
26- 1c cleanliness; khorok‘o-?ong’
26- 1d I cleaned a house.; khoo-s(i) khorok‘o-se.
26- 1e wash (to) (generic); //noko
26- 2 sweep (to), make clean (to); /heme
26- 3 broom ; /ema?
26- 4 gather (to); kolonde
26- 6a throw away (rubbish) (to); khu?-see
26- 6b spill, drip (to); khu?
26- 7 rubbish; /hwe(e)
26- 9a dust; k‘ung‘k‘ura
26- 9b dust; tl‘arang‘g(u) ^ tl‘arang’
26-10 hit to dust, shake, break down the house (to); khokho?se
26-11 wipe (to); hama
26-13a be dirty (to); /hwee-s(i)
26-13b dirty (something -), urine; /?aa
26-14a dirty house; khoo /hwe-si-tee
26-14b A house becomes dirty.; khoo-a /hwe-si.
26-15a clean house; khoo khorok‘o-tee
26-15b clean; khorok‘o-tee
27. Family

27- la father (sg) ; tata
27- 1b fathers (pl) ; tata-x(a)
27- 1c my father ; ci tata
27- 1d our fathers ; sung’ tata-x
27- 1e Father! (addressing) ; wambwe
27- 8a mother (sg) ; iyoo
27- 8b mothers (pl) ; iyoo-x(o)
27- 8c my mother ; ci iyoo
27-15a parent (m) ; haba-i
27-15b parent (f) ; haba-is(u)
27-15c parents (pl) ; haba-iso
27-15e father and mother ; tata iyoo-ki
27-15f father and mother ; tata ni iyoo
27-16a grandfather (sg) ; koko
27-16b grandfathers (pl) ; koko-x(o)
27-16c my grandfather ; ci koko;
27-16d your(sg) grandfather ; hapu koko
27-16e Grandfather! (addressing) ; thaa’i
27-23a grandmother (sg) ; mama
27-23b grandmothers (pl) ; mama-x(a)
27-23c my grandmother ; ci mama
27-30a child (m or f) ; //no(o)
27-30b son ; //no(o)-e
27-30c daughter ; //no(o)-s(u)
27-30d children (m & f) ; //no(o)-ko
27-30e for children ; //no-ko-mee
27-31a son ; maxa //no-e
27-31b sons (pl) ; maxa //no-ko
27-32a daughter, girl (sg) ; thames(i) //no-s(u)
27-32b daughters (pl) ; thames(i) //no-ko
27-33a first-born ; badiso
27-33b last-born (m) ; #ookha-ts’e
27-33c stop (to) (vi) ; #ookha
27-34a brother (his -)(sg) ; thoots’e-e
27-34b brothers (his -) (pl) ; thoots’e-x
27-35a brother (her -)(sg) ; //naahle-e
27-35b brother (her -) ; hesu //naahle-e
27-35c brothers (her -) ; hesu //naahle-x
27-36a sister (his -) ; hlinu
27-36b sisters (his -) ; hlinsu-x(o)
27-37a sister (her -) ; t’o?osu
27-37b sister (her -) ; hesu thoo-s(u)
27-37c sisters (her -) ; hesu thoo-s(o)-x
27-38a elder brother (sg) ; thoots’e ba?a-seng’
27-38b elder, anything big, grow up (to) ; ba?e
27-39a younger brother (m) ; thoots’e ts’oo-ung’
27-39b younger brothers (pl) ; thoots’e-x ts’oo-song’so
27-39c younger brothers (pl) ;
    thoots’e-x ts’oong’to-song’so
27-39d be small (to) (sg) ; ts’oo
27-40 younger brother (sg) ; nuunu
27-41 younger sister (sg) ; nuunu
27-42a grandchild (m) ; berekw-e
27-42b grandchild (f) ; bereko-su
27-42c grandchildren (pl) ; bereko
27-43a father’s brother ; tata
27-43b father’s brothers ; tata-x
27-44a mother’s brother ; maame
27-44b mother’s brothers ; maame-x
27-45a father’s sister ; ma-s(u)
27-45b father’s sisters (pl) ; ma-sox(o)
27-46a mother’s sister ; iyoo
27-46b mother’s sisters ; iyoo-x
27-47a step father (When a husband dies, his brother
    marries his wife traditionally. When a wife
    dies, her husband marries his wife’s
    unmarried sister traditionally.) ;
    tata khoo-na-a //nee-seng’
27-47b step father ; tata //nee-ts’e-ng’
27-48a step mother ; iyoo //nee-ts’e-suns(u)
27-48b step mother ; iyoo khoo-na-a //nee-sunsu
27-50a mother’s brother’s daughter ; ahlee-su
27-50b maternal uncle’s son or daughter, tree (a kind
    of -) ; man’s name ; ahlee
27-51a my brother’s son ; ci //no-e
27-51b sister’s son or daughter, uncle ; maame
27-52 brother’s daughter ; ci //no-s(u)
27-53a big family, relative, seed, origin ; boyoo
27-53b family ; ts’aak(u) /nomoso
27-54a orphan (m) ; mekeba-ee
27-54b orphan (f) ; mekeba-su
27-54c orphans (pl) ; mekeba
28. Marriage

28-1a marry (for a man), take (to) ; heteka
28-1b marry (to) (for a man) ; sie
28-2a marry (to) (for a woman) (lit. to enter the house) ; khoo //nee
28-2b marry (to) (for a woman) (lit. to stay in the house) ; khoo ie
28-3 marriage, wedding ceremony ; heteka
28-4 wedding ceremony, marriage ; heteka
28-6a bride (sg) ; mosong‘go-su
28-6b brides (pl) ; mosong‘go
28-9a bridal price, betrothal present (Traditionally, seven cattle are used as a betrothal present.) ; //?ee
28-9b messenger who brings bride price, go-between ; mothoma
28-10a husband (sg) ; maxee
28-10b husbands (pl) ; maxa
28-11 her husband (sg) ; hesu maxee
28-12a wife (sg) ; /numusu
28-12b wives (pl) ; /numusu-x
28-13 his wife ; hewe /numusu
28-14a widower (m) ; mehembe-e
28-14b widow (f) ; mehembe-su
28-15a polygamy ; mthara
28-15b I married the second wife. ; thamecu kiso-x-sunsu-s(i) sie.
28-17a principal wife ; /numusu ba?a-suns(u)
28-17b principal wife ; thamecu ba?a-suns(u)
28-18a wife’s brother (sg) ; bogee
28-18b wife’s brothers (pl) ; bogee-x
28-18c husband’s brother ; balima-a
28-18e wife’s sister ; balima-su
28-18f husband’s sister, a relationship between a wife and her husband’s sister ; weto
28-18g Sister! (husband’s - , addressed by the wife) ; weto!
28-19a wife’s father ; #?ane-e
28-19b parent of a daughter-in-law or a son-in-law ; wang‘khor
28-20 wife’s mother ; #?ane-su
28-22 relative, big family, seed, origin; boyyo
28-23a divorce (to) (lit. to leave each other);
   mikhe-k(i)
28-23b leave (sth) (to); mikhee

29. Birth and Rearing

29- 1a pregnancy (for human beings and animals); guba
29- 1b become pregnant (to); guba-s(i)
29- 1c become pregnant (to) (lit. to become (big)
   stomach; polite expression);
   tl’abisoo-s(i) ^ tl’abisoo-s(i)
29- 4a bear (to) (for human beings and animals); haba
29- 4b bear (to) (lit. to become light in weight; polite
   expression); hlanta
29-  5 be born (to); haba-ts’(i)
29-  6a pregnant woman; guba-sus(u)
29-  6b pregnant women; guba-wasisko
29-  7a baby (sg); //noo ts’iinthe
29-  7b babies (pl); //noo-ko ts’iinthe
29-  7c immature; ts’iinthe
29-  8 umbilical cord; ts’umbu
29-  9a twin (N); pasaa ^ pasa
29-  9b twin (to); pasa (different from 29- 9a in tones)
29-10 midwife; haba-s(u)ku-sus(u)
29-11 name; //wa
29-12a give a name (to); //wa iee
29-12b call (to), name; ha?a
29-13 bring up (child) (to); ame
29-14 grow up (to); ba?e ^ ba?e
29-16 give the breast (to); //?ina-k(u)
29-17 suck the breast (to); //?ina
29-19 pacify (to); mama?se
29-21 carry on the back (to); janjuk(u)
29-22 baby sling; habe?
29-23a hold in arms (to); tike
29-23b hold already (to); tike-e
29-24 hold (to); tike
VII. HUMAN BEING

30. Human Being

30-  1a  person (sg) ; /nomese
30-  1b  persons (pl) ; /nomoso
30-  2a  man (sg) ; /nomese
30-  2b  men (pl) ; /nomoso
30-  2c  male, male person, husband (sg) ; maxee
30-  2d  males, male persons, husbands (pl) ; maxa
30-  3a  woman, female, female person (sg) ; thamecu
30-  3b  women, females, female persons (pl) ; thames(i)
30-  3c  woman, wife (sg) ; /nomesu
30-  3d  women, wives (pl) ; /nomoso
30-  4a  boy, son ; maxa //no-e
30-  4b  boys (pl) ; maxa //no-ko
30-  5a  girl, daughter ; thames(i) //no-s(u)
30-  5b  girls (pl) ; thames(i) //no-ko
30-  6a  full grown, unmarried man (m) ; k'aree
30-  6b  full grown, unmarried men and women (pl) ;
        k'aree-so
30-  7  full grown, unmarried woman (f) ; k'aree-su
30-  8  become mature, become ripe, be tough, be hard
        (to) ; /?un
30-10a  circumcise (to) ; ware
30-10b  male friend who was circumcised together ; ware
30-10c  one who was circumcised (sg) ; waree-to
30-10d  ones who were circumcised (pl) ; waree-to-so
30-10e  circumciser ; ware-se
30-10f  circumcision ; waro-o
30-10g  circumcision ceremony (held after harvesting) ;
        gango
30-11  adult person ; /nomoso ba?a-wase
30-12  become old (to) ; #?ime
30-13a  old man ; di?see
30-13b  old woman ; di?see-su
30-13c  old women ; di?see-su-x(o)
30-14a  young man ; k'aree
30-14b  young creature, young plant (m) (for human
        beings, animals, plants) ; ts’oo-ung’
30-14c  young creature, young plant (f) ; ts’oo-suns(u)
30-14d  young creatures, young plants (pl) ; ts’oo-song’so
31. Death

31-1a  die (to) (sg) ; tlaas(i)
31-1b  die (to) (pl) ; hla?te
31- 2  death ; tlaas(i)
31- 3  dead person, corpse ; miimba
31- 4  corpse, dead person ; miimba
31- 6a  be alive, be awake (to), see (to) ; //ee
31- 6b  I am still alive. ; //oox //ee-sis(i).
31-10a life (sg) ; iee
31-10b lives (pl) ; nee
31-12a bury (to) (A dead person lies with his head facing the west and his face upward) ; hlaka?-se
31-12b get lost (to) ; hlaka?
31-13  funeral ; tl’ee
31-14  grave ; baan(i)
31-17a inherited thing (lit. darty thing; inherited things are divided among only male children) ; /hwe makaa
31-17b wealth, thing, inherited thing ; makaa

VIII. ANIMALS

32. Domestic Animals

32- 1  cat ; nang’gwe
32- 2a scratch (to) ; pharare
32- 2b scratch me in one spot (to) ; pharare-se
32- 2c scratch me in many spots (to) ; pharare-wa-se
32- 2d scratch me in many spots (to) ; pharare-me-se
32- 2e A cat scratched me. ; nang’gwe-a pharare-me-se.
32- 2f scratch many times (to) ; pharare-mee
32- 2g scratch (the itch) (to), scratching ; hlwa
32- 2h scratch many times (to) ; hlwahlwa
32- 4  dog ; kaaka
32- 5  bark (to) ; heehli
32- 8a bite (to) ; /?ing’khe
32- 8b bite already (to) ; /?ing’khi-mee
32- 8c A dog bit a donkey. ; kaaka dak’oe-(y)a /?ing’khe-e.
32- 9a copulate, fuck (to) (used by male’s side) ; /?uu
32- 9b copulate each other (to) ; /?uu-ki
32-10 cattle; humbu
32-11a bull, male; k’amba
32-11b ox; afure
32-12a cow, female; muk’umee
32-12b sterile cow; thasa
32-12c sterile cow; ts’a?athaa
32-12d heifer, calf; dama
32-13 become fat (to); chang’-k(i)
32-14 castrate (to); ware
32-15 horn; tlana
32-16 hump; kuku
32-17 udder, breast; /*ina
32-18a milk (N); jik’e
32-18b fresh milk; jik’e ≠aaki
32-18c sour milk; jik’e k’awa-se
32-18d oil; chang’
32-18e butter oil, melted butter; chang’
32-18f butter; hla?alu
32-19 milk (to); /*noo
32-22a cattle pen; humbu hado?
32-22b fence, homestead; hado?
32-22c goat-shed; hlaa khoo
32-25a pig; ng’gurue ^ gurue (<Sw)
32-27 goat; hlaa
32-28a male matured goat; gwar(i)tha?
32-28b castrated goat; hlaa afure
32-29a female goat; hlaa muk’umee
32-29b kid (youngster of goat); da?mee
32-30a sheep (No custom to castrate sheep); inja
32-30b male matured sheep; inja k’amba
32-30c female sheep; inja muk’umee
32-30d baby sheep; inja toong’
32-33 donkey; da?k’oe
32-34 take care of domestic animals, look after animals (to); balo
32-35 give food, feed (to); mancha-k(u)
32-36a herd domestic animals (to); kese
32-36b make graze (to); balo
32-37 fasten (to); hif/ʔä
32-38 untie, set free (to); taa
32-39 bell (for domestic animals); kirigo
32-40 domestic animal; kolondo
33. Wild Animals

33- 1 animal ; cuu
33- 3 baboon ; //?on//?a
33- 5a shout (to) ; #?axa
33- 5b roar (to) ; ?ime
33- 6 monkey ; #haak’u
33- 7a lion ; //acu
33- 7b male lion (sg,pl) ; //acu k’amba
33- 7c female lion (sg,pl) ; //acu muk’umee
33- 7d female lion (sg,pl) ; //acu thames(i)
33- 7e A lion killed a goat. ; //acu hlaa wak’a-a.
33- 9 nail, claw ; ts’wa?a
33-10 leopard, cheetah ; theka
33-12 cheetah, leopard ; theka
33-13 hyena ; tekele
33-18 jackal ; monjo
33-19 lycaon, wild dog ; gwece
33-21 elephant ; /noa ^/nwa
33-22 tusk (lit. elephant’s horn) ; /noa tlana
              ^/nwa tlana
33-24 bush pig, warthog ; keuto
33-25 warthog, bush pig ; keuto
33-27 hippopotamus ; maxung’ko
33-28 giraffe ; ts’amasu
33-34 gazelle ; #?wakha
33-38 dik-dik ; /hiiya
33-40 rhinoceros ; ts’ong’
33-41 hare (People think hares are clever.) ; laa?e
33-43a house rat ; aakh(u)
33-43b field rat ; bur(i)
33-46 porcupine ; kialee
33-49 hyrax ; swenaa
33-50 bat ; thari?
33-53 skin, fur (of animal) ; kelemba
33-55 tail ; ts’waa
33-56 male ; k’amba
33-57 female ; muk’umee
33-58 herd (N), group ; gumbe

34. Hunting

34- 1a hunt (to) ; #?ine
34- 1b hunting ; #?ino-o
34- 1c hunting (act of -) ; #?ine-?ong’
34- 2a hunter (m.sg) ; #?ine-se
34- 2b hunters (pl) ; #?ine-wase
34- 2c Sandawe people were hunters. ; Sandawe #?ine-wase.
34- 6 lie in wait (to) ; gide(e)
34- 7 startle animals, drive out (to) ; keme
34-10 bow ; /ani
34-11 bow-string ; hlinto
34-12 arrow ; dlani
34-13 arrow shaft ; dlani thee
34-14a arrowhead ; dlani //no-e
34-14b wooden arrowhead ; isoli ^ ?isoli
34-14c arrow feather ; dlani thawaa
34-15 shoot (to) ; thats’e
34-16a hit (to - the target) ; //u-ee
34-16b hit it (to) ; //u-ee
34-16c hit them (to) ; //u-?ing’
34-17a gun (breech-loading -) ; bundukaa (<Sw)
34-17b gun (muzzle-loading -) ; gobore
34-18 bullet ; risas(i) (<Sw)
34-20 spear ; mkee
34-21a hit (to) (by throwing sth.) ; k’wa?
34-21b throw with intention, hit (to) (generic) ; k’waka ^ k’oaka
34-22a stab (to) ; //?ong’ge
34-22b stab many spots (to) ; //?ong’gi-me-se
34-22c stab many times, stab many spots (to) ; //?ong’ge-wa-se
34-24 trap, birdlime ; thega
34-26 set a trap (to), trap (N) ; tine
34-29 pithall (lit. animal’s trap) ; cuu thega
34-30a kill (to) ; k’oe ^ k’we
34-30b kill already (to) ; wak’a-a
34-31 cut the throat (to) ; tl’ithe ^ tl’ite
34-32 cut open the belly (to) ; kang’kase
34-33a skin with a knife (to) ; //?ee
34-33b skin with a knife (to) ; //?ee-//?e
34-34a skin with hands (to) ; swee
34-34b skin with hands already (to) ; swaa
34-35 fur, skin ; kelemba
34-36a peg, peg out (to) ; ko?e
34- 1b hunting ; #?ino-o
34- 1c hunting (act of -) ; #?ine-?ong’
34- 2a hunter (m.sg) ; #?ine-se
34- 2b hunters (pl) ; #?ine-wase
34- 2c Sandawe people were hunters. ; Sandawe #?ine-wase.
34- 6 lie in wait (to) ; gide(e)
34- 7 startle animals, drive out (to) ; keme
34-10 bow ; /ani
34-11 bow-string ; hlinto
34-12 arrow ; dlani
34-13 arrow shaft ; dlani thee
34-14a arrowhead ; dlani //no-e
34-14b wooden arrowhead ; isoli ^ ?isoli
34-14c arrow feather ; dlani thawaa
34-15 shoot (to) ; thats’e
34-16a hit (to - the target) ; //u-ee
34-16b hit it (to) ; //u-ee
34-16c hit them (to) ; //u-?ing’
34-17a gun (breech-loading -) ; bundukaa (<Sw)
34-17b gun (muzzle-loading -) ; gobore
34-18 bullet ; risas(i) (<Sw)
34-20 spear ; mkee
34-21a hit (to) (by throwing sth.) ; k’wa?
34-21b throw with intention, hit (to) (generic) ; k’waka ^ k’oaka
34-22a stab (to) ; //?ong’ge
34-22b stab many spots (to) ; //?ong’gi-me-se
34-22c stab many times, stab many spots (to) ; //?ong’ge-wa-se
34-24 trap, birdlime ; thega
34-26 set a trap (to), trap (N) ; tine
34-29 pithall (lit. animal’s trap) ; cuu thega
34-30a kill (to) ; k’oe ^ k’we
34-30b kill already (to) ; wak’a-a
34-31 cut the throat (to) ; tl’ithe ^ tl’ite
34-32 cut open the belly (to) ; kang’kase
34-33a skin with a knife (to) ; //?ee
34-33b skin with a knife (to) ; //?ee-///?e
34-34a skin with hands (to) ; swee
34-34b skin with hands already (to) ; swaa
34-35 fur, skin ; kelemba
34-36a peg, peg out (to) ; ko?e
34-36b spread to dry (to) ; aanaka
34-37a dried skin (sg) ; kelemba /ning’k’e-se
34-37b dried (something -) ; /ning’k’e-se
34-37c dry (sth) (to) ; /ning’ke-suku
34-38 cut meat from skin (to) ; ts’akuse
34-39 meat ; /nin
34-40a greasy meat ; /nin chang’-k(i)-se
34-40b sizable meat, a lump of meat ; /nin phong’gee
34-41 get fat (to) ; chang’-k(i)

35. Reptiles

35- 1 snake ; /?ing’
35- 4a coil round (to) (for the animate) ; khun-ts’(i)
35- 4b coil sth, become bent (to) (for thing) ;
   thits’(i)
35- 5a creep (for snake), walk with stealthy steps (to)
   ; sute
35- 5b creep (for baby, cripple person) (to) ; ?nwama
35- 6 mamba ; wakha?ma
35-11a house lizard ; /?embe?la
35-11b lizard ; tl’ang’gaa
35-12 chameleon ; hlahlang’ge
35-13 monitor ; ahle?na
35-15 crocodile ; mamba (<Sw)
35-16a tortoise (small elephant -) ; kur(u)
35-16b tortoise (elephant -) ; theng’gee

36. Small Creatures

36- 1 snail ; ts’wing’k’ir(i)
36- 7a frog ; #?orong’
36- 7b frog ; #?ororong’

37. Fish

37- 1 fish ; somba
37- 6 fish with line (to) ; somba tine
37- 7 fish-hook ; mokobee
37- 9a fin ; hlebee
37- 9b fin ; pherege
37-11a scale of fish ; somba tl’a
37-11b bark of tree, scale ; tl’a
38. Birds

38- 1 bird ; thui
38- 3 partridge ; tlang’kaa
38- 4 guinea-fawl ; ts’ang’k’ee
38- 5 hawk ; kipang’
38- 7 vulture ; gweresi
38- 8a ostrich ; sa?uta ^ sa?uta
38- 8b egg of the ostrich ; sa?uta di?a
38-10 crow ; xooxorí
38-12 owl (The bird which brings something bad.) ; hiikir(i)
38-13 birdlìme, trap ; thega
38-16 wrench, twist (the neck of a bird)(to) ; tipa
38-17 pluck out (feathers) (to) ; //ine
38-18 singe, dry (to) ; jajase
38-19 fowl ; koko
38-20 cock ; kong’kor(i)
38-23 hen ; koko m(u)k’umee
38-25 egg ; di?a
38-26a lay (eggs) (to) ; haba
38-26b A hen laid eggs. ; koko-(w)a haba-wa.
38-27 hatch (to) ; arama
38-28 become hatched (to) ; /wan/wa
38-29 chicken ; sooso
38-30a duck ; batha
38-30b wild duck (lit. duck in water) ; ts’aa batha
38-31 wing ; koba
38-32 feather ; thawaa
38-33 beak (lit. mouth) ; #num
38-34 talon, nail (of men) ; ts’wa?a
38-35a fly, run (to) (sg) ; thá
38-35b fly, run (to) (pl) ; giribe
38-42a sing (of a bird) (to) ; #ime
38-42b Birds sing. ; thui-(y)a #ime-wa.
38-43 peck (to), cut with an axe (to) ; tl’axe
38-45 nest (lit. house of bird) ; thui khoo

39. Insects and Worms

39- 1a insect (sg, f) (lit. the young of animals) ;
    cuu //no-s(u)
IX. PLANTS

40. Plants

40- 1a  tree ; thee
40- 1b  tree (a kind of -) ; ahlee
40- 1c  tree (a kind of -) ; k’wana
40- 1d  tree (a kind of -) ; #naxeng’
tree (from a -) ; thee-che
cut (to) (generic) ; /nee
fall down (to) (sg) ; #?awe
fall down (to) (pl) ; #hoo
A tree fell down. ; thee-(y)a #?awe.
Trees fell down. ; thee-(y)a #hoo.
baobab, fruit of baobab, man’s name ; gele
baobab tree ; gele thee
thorn-tree (a kind of -), man’s name ; a?fa
thorn-tree (a kind of -), man’s name ; degera
fig-tree ; mokhoyo (<B>?)
ebony tree ; taamba
rice, cooked rice ; mceree
grain of millet, sorghum ; */wang’
millet plant ; */wang’ thee
millet (a kind of -; white colour; the grain is a little bigger than that of "*/wang’") ;
lang’galang’ga ^ lalang’ga
red millet (The straw tastes sweet.) ; phemba
eleusine ; bereng’
maize ; /nining’
maize stalk, woman’s name ; bobo
flour (generic) ; #hume
sugar-cane ; miwa (<Sw)
vegetable (a kind of -; A sticky broth is cooked from it; No generic word for vegetables) ;
tamagee
pumpkin ; amphaan’ing’
pumpkin ; phaan’ing’
groundnut ; khaling’ga (<Sw)
beans ; marage (<Sw)
sweet potato ; mphokaa
cassava ; mhogo (<Sw)
onion ; kitung’gu (<Sw)
tomato ; nyanya (<Sw)
tobacco leaf ; thumbako /aa
tobacco ; thumbako (<Sw?)
smoke (tobacco) (to) ; /numpha
sniff (to) (lit. to smell sth) ; k’ootho
smoking pipe (made from clay) ; unthu
water-pipe for smoking (made from a calabash) ;
m(o)ponde
grass ; hluba
40-47b  grass, leaf ; /aa
40-53  mushroom ; boba
40-54  stalk of millet plant or maize plant, stamps in a
       farm after harvesting; woman’s name ; boba

41. Parts of a Plant

41-  1  tree trunk (lit. bottom of a tree) ; thee china
41-  2  log ; thee china
41-  6  tear off (the bark) (to) ; kha//?ase
41-  7a  take off fiber from a plant (to) ; ku swaa
41-  7b  take out fiber from a plant (to) ; swee
41-  7c  flatten the bark of a tree (to) ; tutu?uso
41-  7d  rub fiber with hands, rub fiber to make a thread
       (to) ; ts’ewwe
41-  7e  thread, fiber, rope ; ku
41-  8a  come out (of sap) (to) ; ts’ik’e
41-  8b  ooze (of sap, water) (to) ; ts’its’ipe
41-10  tree-fork, fork on the road, junction ; #aki
41-11a  tree hollow ; thee //hong’
41-11b  hollow, cave (deep -) ; //hong’
41-12  branch ; alee
41-14  leaf, grass ; /aa
41-16  flower ; maua (<Sw)
41-18  bloom (to) ; khoee ~ khwee
41-19  seed, origin ; booyo
41-20  sheath ; k’atl’a
41-22  thorn (N), make (to) ; /nwee
41-26  root ; #niing’
41-29a  fruit (sg.f) ; thee //no-s(u)
41-29b  fruit (pl) ; thee //no-ko
41-39  calabash ; mato
41-51a  fruit (a kind of --; small yellow coloured fruit, 
       the size is about 1 cm) ; //hoaa
41-51b  fruit (a kind of --; black coloured, the size is 
       2-3 cm) ; na?aso
41-52  be ripe, be strong (to) ; //?ine

42. Life of a Plant

42-  1a  germinate, come out (to) (sg) ; tu
42-  1b  germinate, come out (to) (pl) ; tutu
42-  4a  grow (to) ; ba?e
X. BODY ACTIONS

44. Sleeping

44- 1a lie down (to) (sg) ; /nine
44- 1b lie down (pl) ; #?as(i)
44- 2 sleep with doubling legs up, cling to (to) ;
    kunduts’(i)
44- 3a sleep (to) ; /?o
44- 3b desire to sleep, intend to sleep (to) ;
    /?o-m(u)se
44- 4 sleep (N) ; /?o
44- 5 dream (to), dream (N) ; /oe-th(i) ^ /we-th(i)
44- 6 dream (N), dream (to) ; /oe-th(i) ^ /we-th(i)
44- 7a talk in one’s sleep (to) ; /?o-m(u)se
44- 7b talk in one’s sleep, dream (to) ; /oe-th(i) ^
    /we-th(i)
44- 8 snore (to) ; #hwena
44-11a wake up (to) (lit. to see) ; /?ee
44-11b get up early on purpose (to) ; laba
44-12 wake up (sb) (to) ; /ek’(u)
44-13 be awake (to), see (to) ; /?ee
44-15 look behind, turn over in bed (to) ; phi#?i

45. Body Actions

45- 1a stand up (to) (sg) ; /nume
45- 1b stand up (to) (pl) ; hlee
45- 2a get up (to) ; haang’ga
45- 2b rise, get up (from lying) (to) ; kong’go?
45- 3 straighten sb (to) ; kong’go?-see
45- 4a sit down (to) (sg) ; haakits’(i)
45- 4b sit down (to) (pl) ; haanaki
45- 6a crouch (to) ; khunts’(i) ^ khuunts’i
45- 6b crouch (to) ; thunts’(i) ^ thuunts’i
45- 8a lie flat (to) ; tumbu //nne ^ tumbu //nine
45- 8b downward ; tumbu
45-11 tread (to) ; tl’ing’khe
45-12 stumble (to) ; khohli
45-13 slip (to) ; malak’(u)
45-17a fall (for sb to -) (sg) ; #?awe
45-17b fall (for sb to -) (pl) ; #hoo
45-27 face (to), look (to) ; /?ee
45-29a step back (to) ; dlo?i-na khoaa (^ - khwaal)
45-29b back ; dlo?i
45-29c go back, return (to) ; khoaa ^ khwaal
45-30a wave one's hand (to) ; tl’ung’ kong’go?-m(u)see
45-30b raise a hand (at departure) (to) ;
    tl’ung’ kong’go?-see
45-30c intend to raise it, intend to lift it (to) ;
    kong’go?-m(u)see
45-30d raise, lift it several times (to) ;
    kong’go?-m(u)see
45-30e help to raise (to) ; kong’go?-see
45-31 call sb (with gesture, voice, sign, etc.) (to) ;
    ha#a
45-32 give a sign (to), defend, guard (to) ;
    alang’kume
45-33 spot, mark ; alama (<Sw)
45-38 jump (to) ; ts’ong’gor(i)
45-39 jump over (sth), cross (to) ; thoo
45-41 dangle, cling to, sleep with doubling legs up
    (to) ; kunduts’(i)
45-50 hide oneself (to) ; //wa-ts’(i)
45-51a move a bit (to), shift a bit (to) ; #?aa
45-51b move (to) (to a distant place) ; k’oomee ^ k’ome

46. Movement

46- 1a go (to) (sg) ; hik’(i)
46- 1b go (to) (pl) ; ni?
46- 1c desire to go, intend to go (to) ; hik’i-m(u)se
46- 1d I went before. ; taang’-s(i) hik’(i).
46- 4a go straight, go without wasting time (to) ;
    ts’exe-na hik’(i)
46- 4b straight ; ts’exe-na
46- 4c I went straight. I went quickly. ;
    ts’exe-na-s(i) hik’(i).
46- 5a turn, turn aside (to) ; tl’e?
46- 5b I turned to the left. ;
    tl’ung’ //?ekanana-s(i) tl’e?.
46- 6a come (to) (sg) ; /i
46- 6b come (to) ; /nati
46- 6c at the time of coming ; /nati-san
46- 7a from Arusha ; Arusha-che ^ Aruhla-che
42- 4b  A tree grows. ; thee-(y)a ba?e.
42- 6  bloom (to) ; kwape
42- 7  bear fruits (to) ; /niya
42- 8  wither (to), to lack juice of a plant and to
   become dry (used for a small tree; in case of
   a big tree "tlaas(i)" or "hla?te" (to die) is
   used.) ; nara

43. Cultivation and Harvest

43- 1a  farm (to) ; hlome
43- 1b  farming ; hlomo-o
43- 1c  field which is already cultivated ; hloome-to
43- 1d  farmer (sg) ; hlome-se
43- 1e  farmers (pl) ; hlome-wase
43- 3a  farm ; minda
43- 3b  farm which is far from the house ; hloo?a
43- 5  bushknife ; phang'ga (<Sw?)
43- 6a  weed (N), weed (to) ; hiba
43- 6b  weeding ; hibo-o
43- 9  cultivate, plough (to) ; hlome
43-10  hoe ; kolong'
43-11  handle of a hoe ; kolong' thee
43-12  seed, plant, sow (to) ; //aa
43-17  harvest (to) ; sosobe
43-18  knife (generic) ; roogo
43-19a  beat (for threshing) (to) ; tl’ape
43-19b  beating stick for threshing, whip, stick ;
   ts’akundee
43-20  strip off with fingers (to) ; /noro/noro-se
43-25  winnow, wooden tub made from a log ; la?q?see
43-26a  winnow with wind (to) ; buru?-se
43-26b  winnow already (to) ; buru?-k(u)see
43-26c  winnow already (to) ; buru?-see
43-29  mortar for pounding ; kun(u)
43-30  pestle ; mus(i)tee
43-31  grind (to) ; nooe ^ noowe
43-32a  grinding stone (lower -) ; diin nooe-?ing'
43-32b  grinding stone (lower -) ; noe-ts’e diin
43-32c  grinding stone (upper -) ; diin nok’o
43-32d  grinding stone (upper -) ; diin //no-e
43-33  uproot (to) ; tl’ak(u)
43-34  dig out (to) ; twa
We came from Arusha. ;
Arusha-che sung'-gaa /nati.
from Sandawe ; Sandawe-che
I am from Sandawe. ; Sandawe-che-s(i).
enter, get in (to) ; //nee
put sth into (to) ; //nee-suk(u)
put already sth into (to) ; //nee-suke-e
come out (to) (sg) ; tu
come out (to) (pl) ; tutu
go up (on sth), climb up (to) (sg) ; ke
go up, climb up, climb several times (to) (pl) ;
keke
go down, climb down (to) ; //ang'ki
climb up (a mountain) (to) (sg) ; ke
climb up (a mountain) (to) (pl) ; keke
climb down (to) ; //ang'ki
climb up (a tree) (to) (sg) ; ke
climb up (a tree) (to) (pl) ; keke
climb down (a tree) (to) ; //ang'ki
return (to) ; khoaa ^ khwaa
arrive, enter (to) ; //nee
at the time of coming ; //nee-sa-ts' (i)
stay (to) (sg), give (to) (sg & pl) ; ie(e)
stay (to) (pl) ; ne(e)
remain (to) ; tikina-ts'i
leave a portion of sth (to) ; tikina
approach (to) ; #?aa
run away (to) ; tha
secretly ; tl'wets' (i)-ng'
She ran away secretly. ; tl'wets' (i)-sa-ng' tha.
come up with (sb), meet, find (to) ; #?oo-e
walk side by side (to) ; ts'exe ni?
forestall, lie in wait (animals) (to) ; gide(e)
walk, stroll (to) ; were
make sb walk (to) ; were-suk(u)
run (to) (sg) ; tha
run (to) (pl) ; giribe
quickly ; hlabe
We ran quickly. ; hlabe-o giribe.
slowly ; doolo
She runs slowly. ; doolo-sa tha.
hurry (to), walk quickly (to) ; hlabe hik' (i)
pass (to) ; /?ucuk(u)
XI. DAILY LIFE

47. Work

47- 1 work, use (a tool) (to) ; ya?be
47- 2 work (N) ; ya?bo
47- 3 assist, help (to) ; aduk(u)
47- 4a disturb, interrupt (lit. to enter into) ;
    //nee-ts’ee
47- 4b She interrupted my work. ;
47- 4c She stopped my work. ; ci ya?bo-sa //a?see.
47- 8 make, do, repair (to), thorn (N) ; /nwee
47- 9a repair (to) ; /nwee
repair, make sth (to); /nwiʔ-yaa
forge, manufacture, carve, make, produce (sth from raw material) (to); #ʔame
blacksmith (sg); keeya #ʔame-se
blacksmiths (pl); keeya #ʔame-wase
bellows; muguba
axe; kong’gora
split (to); hlanhla
shave (wood), carve (to); #ʔame
knife; roogo
handle of a knife; roogo thee
cure, shave (wood) (to); #ʔame
mould pottery (to); chaa /nwee
rub (a rope) (to); ts’eewe
rub (to); ts’eewe ^ ts’eewe
rub a rope (to); ku ts’eewe
string, rope, thread, fiber; ku
leather strap; kelemba ku
rope, string, thread, fiber; ku
be ready, be enough (to); tle(e)
Food is ready. ; mancha-a tlee.
be ready (to), accomplish (to); tle-m(u)se
I am ready. ; tle-m(u)se-s(i).
try (to); //ʔoe ^ //ʔwee
accomplish (to); tle-m(u)se
succeed, manage (to); daa
miss sth (to), fail to aim (with gun); #wata
make a mistake (to); #wata-ts’(i)
make sb fail (to), defeat (to); huma-a
fail (to) (vi); huma-ts’i

48. Fire

fire; //ʔing’
ashes; #ʔupha
smoke; ts’uk’a
make a fire (to); //ʔing’ naʔ-sees
stick for making fire; thee //no-e
hard wooden base for making fire; tl’e
light firewood (to); //ʔing’ na-m(u)se
light firewood (to); wakhaa na-m(u)se
intend to light (to); na-m(u)se
catch fire, shine (to); na?
48- 9  burn (sth), set a fire (to); kama
48-10 burn (to) (vi); ≠nats'(i)
48-13 burn to ashes (to); ≠?upa-na ≠nats'(i)
48-14 extinguish (to); nu?see
48-15 go out (of fire) (to); nuuts'(i)
48-17 firewood; wakhaa
48-18 gather firewood (to); wakhaa //?oo
48-21 ember; ts’uts’un
48-23 match; kiberithi (<Sw)

49. Water

49- 1a  water; ts’aa
49- 1b into the water; ts’aa-ta-na
49- 3a become wet (to); hats’a-s(i)
49- 3b wetness; hats’a
49- 4 make wet (to); hats’a-suk(u)
49- 6 put sth into water (to); ts’aa-see
49-10 squeeze (washing) (to); ts’ime
49-12 become dry (to); /ning’k’e
49-14a draw water (to); ts’aa hawe
49-14b draw (to); hawe
49-15a well, spring; //?aang’
49-15b to the well; ts’aa-na
49-19 mix (to); pha#/a ^ pha#/a
49-20 become mixed (to); pha#/a-ts'(i)
49-21 stir (to); xwahla
49-25a melt (to) (vi); ts’ala?-e
49-25b make (sth) melt (to); ts’ala?-se
49-25c make (sth) melt (to); ts’alala-se
49-26 drip (to); totong’
49-27 water drip; ts’aa tong’
49-28 ooze (to); ts’its’ipe
49-29a ooze, spring (to); ts’its’ipe
49-29b leak (of rain) (to); ≠nere

XII. SOCIAL LIFE

50. Language

50- 1  voice; rong’
50- 2  word, say (to); boo ^ bo
50- 3  meaning; manaakhe (<Sw)
50- 4a language, tribe; boyoo
50- 4b Sandawe language; Sandawe-ki (<Sw)
50- 4c Iramba language; Iramba-ki
50- 5a say (to), word; bo
50- 5b mention (to); //?a?me
50- 6a have a chat (to) (lit. talk with each other);
sayo
50- 6b say to him (to); sayo-kwe
50- 6c talk to (sb), give (sb) information (to);
sayo-kwee
50- 6d seduce (to); sayo-suk(u)
50- 9 whisper (to); sax(a)sax(a)
50-13a stop a chat (to); #ham(u)
50-13b Stop saying! (order for one person); #ham(u)-ko!
50-13c Stop saying! (order for many persons);
#ham(u)-kwe!
50-15a understand, learn (to); miniki
50-15b know, understand, be able to identify (to);
manaa
50-16 tell him (to); bo-kwee
50-17 let know (to); alague
50-19 news; bo
50-22 call (to); ha#a
50-28a greet (to); mokola
50-28b greet each other (to); mokola-wang’ki
50-29 say farewell (to); aga (<Sw)
50-30 tell a lie (to); faare
50-31 lie; faaro-o (<faare-o)
50-32a cheat, deceive (to); daa
50-32b deceive with tricks (to); dadaa?wa
50-36 ask a question (to); //akats’a
50-37a answer (to); bo
50-37b reply to him (to); bo-kwee
50-38 answer (N); bo
50-40 shout angrily, scold, scratch (to); xats’e
50-41a scold (severely); xats’e
50-41b scold for (to); xats’e-wa-ts’e-e
50-46 affirm, agree, like, allow (to); meena
50-47 deny, disagree, refuse (to); ?is(i)
50-48a agree, affirm, like (to); meena
50-48b agree (to); emse
50-48c agree (to); aare
50-49 disagree, deny, refuse (to); ?is(i)
50-52a promise, put (to), promise (N); pee
50-52b We promised.; pee-o.
50-53 promise (N), promise (to), put (to); pee
50-56 request, beg (to); #nwane
50-57 refuse, forbid (to); ?is(i)
50-60 allow, affirm, agree, like (to); meena
50-61a forbid (to); //?a?see
50-61b forbid, refuse (to); ?is(i)
50-69a consult, talk (to); sayo
50-69b consult with, talk with (to); sayo-x(o)
50-69c I went to consult with them.; sayo-x-?ing’-sana-s(i) hik’(i).
50-70a teach (to); miniki
50-70b teach (to) (lit. let sb know); miniki-suk(u)
50-76a tell (a tale), beat (to); tl’ape
50-76b in order to talk; sayo-samee
50-76c I told a tale.; hadisi-s(i) tl’ape.
50-77a tale, story; hadis(i)
50-77b tale, story; hadi

51. Playing

51- 1a play (to) #name
51- 1b play (to) //?u-wang’ki
51- 4a dance (to), dance (N); //?i(y)a
51- 4b We danced.; //?i(y)a-o.
51- 5 dance (N), dance (to); //?i(y)a
51- 7 play (N); //?u-wang’ko-o
51- 8 sing (to), song; //hime
51- 9 song, sing (to); //hime
51-12a beat (a drum) (to); tl’ape
51-12b beat already (to); tl’ape-mee
51-16 one stringed musical instrument like a bow.; jeje (<Sw)
51-19 whistle (to); //hweng’ke ^ //weng’ke
51-22 clap hands (to); tl’ung’ tl’ape
51-33a imitate (to); //?a//?a ^ //?a//?a
51-33b follow (to); //?a
51-33c follow many times (to); //?a//?a-wa

52. Fighting

52- 1a abuse (to); hama
52- 1b abuse each other (to); hama-wang’-ki
52- 1c abuse angrily, shout angrily, scold (to); xats’e
52- 1d quarrel (to); xats’e-wang’ki
52- 4a threaten (to); /noo-suk(u)
52- 4b fear (to); /noo
52- 4c threaten, abuse, be fierce (to); //ning’k(i)
52- 5a quarrel with each other (to); kong’kose-ng’ki
52- 5b start quarrel (to); kong’kose
52- 7a fight (to); //?ang’ki
52- 7b fighting skill (traditional - with use of a long stick and a short one); long’kha
52-10 settle a fight (to); kwame
52-12a beat once, strike (to); khaa
52-12b beat many times (to); tl’ape
52-12c beat already (to); tl’apu-mee
52-15 pinch (to); //?ung’khula
52-16a kick (to); tl’ing’khe
52-16b hit with the head (to); khunde
52-17a fall sb down (to); //ee
52-17b throw sb down already (to); k’waka
52-18a press sb down (to); tl’iba?e
52-18b be stuck (to), stick (to); tl’iba?
52-19a bind, tie, close (the door) (to); hfi/?a
52-19b tie together, close many times, pack (to); hfi/?a-wa
52-20a chase away, drive out (to); tang’ki
52-20b chase already (to); tang’ki-mee
52-21a drive out (to); ts’ok(i)-see
52-21b start running vigorously (to); ts’ok(i)
52-22 defend (oneself) (to); alang’kume

53. Giving and Receiving

53- 1a give, stay, hand over (to); ie(e)
53- 1b give me (to); see
53- 1c give you (sg) (to); pooe
53- 1d give him (to); iee
53- 1e give her (to); iees(u)
53- 1f give us (to); sung’ge
53- 1g give you (pl) (to); sing’ge
53- 1h give them (to); ing’ge??ing’
53- 5 gift; zawadi (<Sw)
53- 6 get, obtain, meet, receive (to); #?oo
53- 9a pay, get back (to); //heme
53- 9b return, bring it back (to); khoa-see ^ khwaa-see
53-10 ask for, beg (to); #nwane
53-11 refuse to give (to); ?is(i)
53-12a give sb (to) (lit. reduce with sb); tl’ee-kwee
53-12b reduce (a portion) (to); tl’ee
53-13a share, distribute among people (to); hi#a-ki
53-13b distribute (to); hi#a
53-13c share (to); tl’ee-kwang’ki
53-13d share with him (to); tl’ee-kwee
53-14a sell (to); dlomo-kaa
53-14b sell (to); dlomo-suk(u)
53-15a buy (to); dlomo
53-15b in order to buy it; dlomo-o-sana
53-16 money; pheesa (<Sw)
53-17 price; hogori
53-18a how much, how many; hane-x
53-18b How much is the price?; hane-x na pheesa-ng’?
53-21 pay, return, get back (to); //heme
53-23 borrow (sth) (to); khopa (<Sw)
53-24 borrow (money) (to); khopa (<Sw)
53-25 lend (sth) (to); khopa-suk(u) (<Sw)
53-25 lend (money) (to); khopa-suk(u) (<Sw)
53-27 return (sth), bring it back (to); khoa-see ^ khwaa-see
53-28 return (money), pay, get back (to); //heme
53-29 debt; dage ^ dage
53-36 payment; //hemo-o
53-37 steal, rob (to); ?isa
53-38 rob, steal (to); ?isa
53-41a exchange (to); anana ^ aana
53-41b exchange each other (to); anana-ng’-ki

54. Society

54- 2a inhabitant (sg); #?uma-i
54- 2b inhabitants (pl); #?uma-iso
54- 5a tribe, language; boyoo
54- 5b Sandawe person (sg=pl); Sandawe
50- 5c Iramba people; Iramba boyoo
54- 5d Masai people; gwaabe
54- 9a white man (sg); /nomese phoo
54- 9b white men (pl); /nomoso phoo
thief (sg) ; ?isa-i
thieves (pl) ; ?isa-iso
thieves (pl) ; ?isa-?wai
suspect him (to) ; kwesega-ts’e-e (ts’i-e>ts’e-e)
think (to) ; kwesega
judge (to) (lit. to cut a case) ; sayo /nee
judge (to) ; bo /nee
fault ; #wata-ts’(i)
punish (to) ; jogoda?
punishment ; jogoda?
whip, walking stick ; joaa ^ jwaa
leader (sg) ; ba?a-se
leaders (pl) ; ba?a-wase
owner (sg) ; makaa-se-ng’
owners (pl) ; makaa-wase-ng’
guest (sg), a name of person ; waginee (<Sw?)
guests (pl) ; wagin(i) (<Sw?)
friend (sg) ; maamaa
friends (pl) ; maamaa-x(a)
neighbour (sg) ; beea-ee
neighbours (pl) ; beea-iso
meet, find (to) ; #?oo-e
meet each other (to) ; #?oo-ki
meet each other (to) ; #?oo-kwang’-ki
invite (to) ; bori
invite (to) (for cooperative works, with
preparing beer and food) ; //?ek(u)
wait (to) ; dara
visit, look (to) ; /ang’
let in (to) ; /nee-suke
school ; sule ^ shule (<Sw)
teacher (m) ; mwalimw-e
teacher (f) ; mwalim(u)-su (<Sw)
teachers (pl) ; mwalim(u)-so (<Sw)
teachers (pl) ; walim(u)-so (<Sw)
students (pl) ; shule //noo-ko
shop ; dukha (<Sw)
beggar (sg) ; #nwane-i
beggar (sg) ; #nwane-se
beggars (pl) ; #nwane-?wai
beggars (pl) ; #nwane-wase
meeting, case, word ; bo
meeting, case, word ; sayo
assemble (to); #?oo-ki
crowd; gumbe

55. Politics

territory, floor, ground, country, land, soil; #?uma
in the country; #?uma-ta
boundary; digima

56. War

war, fight (to); //?ang’ki
war; //naako
win (a war), defeat them (to); huma-?ing’
fail (to - sb), defeat (to); huma-a
those who are defeated; huma-wa-to
We were defeated. ; huma-wa-to-song’.
enemy; //naako-ee (<//naako-ie)
catch, touch (to); #naa
catch a thief; ?isa-i #naa
kill (to); k’oe(e) ^ k’we(e)
kill (to); wak’a
choke, kill by hanging (to); swiya
kill by hanging (to); swiya
escape, run away (to); tha
help, assist (to); aduk(u)

XIII. MENTAL LIFE

57. Feelings

feel pleased, be happy (to); meena-ts’i
laugh (to); #nee
wipe tears (to); chaa hama
weep, cry (to) (for human beings); k’ee
sympathize (to) (lit. to pain the mind);
moor kum(u)
feel pain (to); kum(u)
like, love, want (to); meena
dislike it (to); #nats’e-e
burn (to) (vi); #nats’(i)
want, like, love (to); meena
57-17 hope, wish, see, look (to); /?ee
57-19 become surprised (to); kwati
57-20 surprise (sb) (to); kwati-see
57-22a fear (to), fear (N); /noo ^/noo?o
57-22b fear them (to); /noo?o-waa
57-23 frighten (sb) (to); kwati-see
57-24 fear (N), fear (to); /noo ^/noo?o
57-25 get angry (to); k‘itl’ee
57-29 endure, bear (to) (lit.to be quiet); #ham(u)
57-32 feel shy, feel shameful (to); mure-s(i)
57-34 shy, shame; mure
57-39a love, want, like (to); meena
57-39b love each other (to); meena-wang’ki
57-40a embrace (to); kunduts‘i-ts‘e-e
57-40b embrace (to); kundu?-ts‘e-e
57-40c touch, embrace (to); #naa
57-40d touch each other (to); #na?-wang’ki
57-41 kiss (to); humba
57-42 fuck each other (to); /?uu-ki

58. Mental Activity

58- 1 memorize, think (to); kwese?ga
58- 2 remember (to); gotl’ox(o)
58- 3 forget (to); #eng’ts’ee
58- 5a know, understand (to); manaa
58- 5b knowing; manaa-ong’
58- 6 learn and understand, master (a skill) (to);
      miniki
58- 7 understand, know (to); manaa
58- 8 read (to); soma (<Sw)
58- 9 book; kitabu ^kithabu (<Sw)
58-11a write (to); andika (<Sw)
58-11b pen; khalam(u) (<Sw)
58-13a truth; araa
58-13b This is correct.; hee-u hlaau.
58-14 something wrong (lit. not truth); araa-ts’e
58-16a letter; bara(u) (<Sw)
58-16b with a letter; bara(u)-ki
58-20 think (to); kwese(?)ga
58-22 decide (to); bo /nee
58-26a believe (to); amin (<Sw)
58-26b believe (to); are-ts’(i)
agree (to); aare

doubt (to); kwati

feel anxious, worry (to) (lit. The heart beats fast.); jigida hlabe tha

feel anxious (to); jigida tha

feel anxious (to); simbaa

feel relieved (to); kwat(i)

take out a portion of (to); tl’ee

be clever (at that moment) (to); maxe

clever man; /nomese maxe-tee

be clever (always) (to); maxe-si

You(sg) are clever.; hapu maxe-si-po.
thought, wisdom; kwesego-o

wisdom, maxo-o

Be careful!; hlaa-ko /nee!

mind, spirit, mentality; moo

59. Number and Counting

1 one; ts’exe

two; kiso-x(o)

three; som(u)ki-x(i)

four; haka-x(a)

five; kwá?ana

six; kwá?ana danda ts’ex(e)

beside, with, except, differently; danda

seven; kwá?ana danda kiso-x

eight; kwá?ana danda somki-x

nine; kwá?ana danda haka-x

ten; kom(u)

eleven; kom(u) danda ts’ex(e)

twelve; kom(u) danda kisox

fifteen; kom(u) danda kwá?ana

sixteen; kom(u) ni kwá?ana danda ts’ex(e)

and; ni

seventeen; kom(u) ni kwá?ana danda kisox

twenty; kom(u) kisox(o)

twenty one; kom(u) kisox-in danda ts’ex(e)

twenty two; kom(u) kisox-in danda kisox

twenty six; kom(u) kisox-in ni kwá?ana danda ts’ex(e)

twenty seven; kom(u) kisox-in ni kwá?ana danda kisox
thirty; kom(u) som(u)ki-x
forty; kom(u) haka-x
fifty; kom(u) kwa?ana
sixty; kom(u) kwa?ana ni ts’exe(e)
seventy; kom(u) kwa?ana ni kisox
seventy one; kom(u) kwa?ana ni kisox-in danda ts’exe
eighty; kom(u) kwa?ana ni som(u)ki-x
ninety; kom(u) kwa?ana ni haka-x
hundred; kom(u) kom(u)
hundred; mia (<Sw)
count (to); tee
many men; maxa dee-tee-so
be many, be much (to), many, much; dee
few men; maxa ma-ng’-to-so
be few (to); maa
number; namba (<Sw<Eng)
all men; maxa chia-so
all; chia
How many men?; maxa hane-so-na
increase (to); ?okona-ts’i
become numerous (to); dee
decrease (to); maa
become less (to); tl’ee-ts’i
become exhausted (to), finish (to -); cheeki
remain, save (to); tikina-ts’i
save, remain (to); tikina-ts’i
add (to); ?okina ^ ?okona
deduct, reduce (to); tl’ee
take away, deduct (to); tuk’(u)
make less (to); tl’ee
divide, share with him (to) (sg); tl’ee-kwee
divide, share with each other(to) (pl)
   tl’ee-kwang’ki
once; ts’exe-na
twice; kiso-wana
three times; som(u)ki-wana
for the first time; baara-sa
for the five times; kwa?ana
the first one; baara-sa-ieng’
the second one; kiso-x-eng’
the fifth one; kwa?ana-eng’
59-53 I am 30 years old. ;
    maaka kom(u) som(u)kix-sis(i).
59-54a I came here alone. ; ts’exe-saa o-na /i.
59-54b She is alone. ; ts’exe-s(u).
59-57a one man ; maxee ts’ex(e);
59-57b two men ; maxa kiso-so;
59-57c three men ; maxa som(u)ki-so;
59-57d one woman ; thamecu ts’ex-s(u);
59-57e two women ; thames(i) kiso-so;
59-57f three women ; thames(i) som(u)ki-so
59-57g one thing ; makaa ts’ex(e)
59-57h two things ; makaa kiso-x
59-57i three things ; makaa som(u)ki-x

60. Religion

60- 1 God ; warong’go-e
60- 2 create, make (to) ; /nwee
60- 8a evil ; warong’go xa-se
60- 8b evils ; rong’go xa-wase
60- 9a spirit of ancestor ; warong’go
60- 9b spirit of ancestor ; warong’go-e
60-10 charm for keeping off evil (made from a
    particular tree) ; thee
60-11a omen ; k’olimo
60-11b forebode (to) ; k’olime
60-11c symbol, colour ; kalee
60-12a witch (m) ; tl’wee-se
60-12b witch (f) ; tl’wee-sus(u)
60-13 witchcraft, magic, bewitch (to), be salty (to)
    ; tl’wee
60-14a magic, bewitch (to), be salty (to) ; tl’wee
60-14b She bewitched me. ; tl’wee-se-sa.
60-15 lay a curse (to) ; tl’wee-ts’e-e
60-16a curse, something bad caused by evil ;
    warong’go ya?bo;
60-16b curse (lit. bad mouth) ; #num xa
60-17a purify, cure (to) ; phumphuse
60-17b purify, cure (to) ; mirig(i)-se
60-18a sacrifice (N) ; thambiko
60-18b sacrifice, boiling (N) ; thime
60-19 sacrifice (to) ; thambika
XIV. ACTION TOWARDS THINGS

61. Movement of Things

61-1  grope (to); papasa
61-2  touch, hold, embrace (to); #naa
61-4  grasp, touch, hold (to); #naa
61-7a hold, grasp, touch (to); #naa
61-7b hold many times (to); tiki-mee
61-11 drop (to); //ee
61-12a drop, fall (to)(of a solid) (sg); #?awe
61-12b drop, fall (to)(of a solid) (pl); #hoo
61-12c drop (of liquid) (to); khu?
61-13a pick up, get, meet (to); #?oo
61-13b pick them (to); //?o?o-waa
61-14 bring (to); nokaa
61-16a leave it (to); mikhe-ts‘ee
61-16b leave sth (to); mikhee
61-16c leave a portion of sth (to); tikina
61-17a carry, take out (to) (obj=sg); siee
61-17b carry (to) (obj=pl); tlaa
61-17c carry with a hand (to); dethe
61-17d carry (to); twara
61-20 shoulder (to), carry on a shoulder (to);
   kwai-na twara
61-21 carry on the head (to); cee-na twara
61-23 head pad; kata (<Sw)
61-28 luggage; m(i)zigoo (<Sw)
61-29a put, pile (to) (sg); pee
61-29b put, pile (to) (pl); kaa
61-34 spread (to); aanaka
61-38 store, remain (to); tikina
61-40a stand (to) (sg); //nume
61-40b stand (to) (pl); hlee
61-40c make sth stand (to); //nume-suk(u)
61-40d erect, plant (to); hlak(u)
61-43 help, support (to); aduk(u)
61-45a pile, put (to) (sg); pee
61-45b pile, put (to) (pl); kaa ^ kaa
61-45c pile one another, pile repeatedly;
   kaa-wa ^ kaa-wa
61-52 take out, carry (to) (obj=sg); siee
61-53a rise (to) (vi); kong’go?
61-53b raise (it) (to) ; kong’go?-se
61-53c lift (it), pull (it) up (to) ; kong’go?-see
61-57a throw away (to) ; /ee
61-57b abandon, leave (to) ; mikhee
61-58 lose (it) (to) ; k’a#na-see
61-59 get lost (to) ; k’a#na
61-60a pull (to) ; tane
61-60b pull and then cut (to) ; #oong’
61-62a push (to) ; tula?e
61-62b push, move away (to) ; xotl’o
61-62c intend to push hard (to) ; xotl’o-m(u)se
61-62d push hard (to) ; xotl’o-se
61-65 shake (to) ; suka
61-66 sway (to) ; suka-ts’i
61-69 gather, put together (to) ; kolonde
61-78 turn round, turn over (to) ; phi#(?i)
61-79 make sth turn round (to) ; phi#?i-see
61-82 turn over, turn round, go back, look back, look behind, turn over in sleep (to) ; phi#?i ^ phi#
61-83 make sth turn over (to) ; phi#?i-see
61-85 roll many times (to) ; kalakala
61-86a make roll many times (to) ; kalakala-se
61-86b make roll (to) ; phi#?i-m(u)se
61-86c make roll many times (to) ; kolokolose
61-88a go around, enclose, surround (to) ; ring’go
61-88b go around, make surround (to) ; ring’go-see

62. Connecting and Disconnecting

62- 1 tie, make a bundle (to) ; h#/?#n
62- 2a untie, open, put on, turn on (radio) (to) ; taa
62- 2b comb, untie many times (to) ; taa-ta
62- 3 become untied (to) ; taa-ts’i
62- 4 knot, pocket formed by tying the end of a cloth ; a#?#n
62-13 take off (a stamp), remove (sth) (to) ; tetek(u)
62-14 become taken off (to) ; tetek(u)-ts’i
62-15 make a bundle, tie (to) ; h#/?#n
62-18 tighten (to) ; a#?#n
62-19 loosen (to) ; taa-ta
63. Transformation

63- 1 bend, twist (to); thits’(i)-see
63- 2 become bent (to); thits’(i)
63- 5a fold (to); khunts’(i)-see
63- 5b become folded (to); khunts’(i)
63- 6 unfold (to); taa
63- 7 twist, bend (to); thits’(i)-see
63- 8 be twisted (to); thits’i-see-to
63-13a rub, whet, polish (to); xihle
63-13b rub out (to); hama
63-14 polish, whet, rub (to); xihle
63-15 whet, polish, rub (to); xihle
63-17a sharpen, grind (to); no(o)e
63-17b polish and sharpen (to); ≠heng’gee

64. Cutting and Breaking

64- 1a cut (generic) (to); /nee
64- 1b cut many times (to); /ne/ne-waa
64- 3a cut into two pieces (to); /nee/ne
64- 3b cut into small pieces (to); /nee-waa ^ /nee-waa
64- 6 snap, crack (to); //nue(e) ^ //nwe(e)
64- 7 become snapped (to); //nue-ng’-ts’i
       ^ //nwe-ng’-ts’i
64- 8 smash (to); dube(?)
64-13a beat one time (to); khaa
64-13b beat many times (to); tl’ape
64-14 tear (paper) (to); hlahnla
64-15 crack, snap (to); //nue(e) ^ //nwe(e)
64-16 become cracked (to); //nue-ng’-ts’i
       ^ //nwe-ng’-ts’i
64-17a break sth (to); aame
64-17b break (of the glass) (to); aants’(i)
64-18 become broken (to); //nue-ng’-ts’i
       ^ //nwe-ng’-ts’i
64-23a break (to); //nue(e) ^ //nwe(e)
64-23b break (on the way of breaking sth) (to);
       he//nue-ng’

65. Other Kinds of Actions

65- 1a collect, gather, pick (to); //?oo
65. 1b collect them, gather them, pick them (to); //ʔoʔo-\-waa
65. 3 choose (to); mahle
65. 4 distinguish (to); mahle

XV. THINGS

66. Parts of Things

66. 1a tip, father; tata
66. 1b arrowhead; dlani tata
66. 2 end; tlo(e) \- tlwe(e)
66. 3 piece, child; //no-e \- //noo-e
66. 5 hole (generic); \#hoe(e) \- \#hwe(e)
66. 6a make a hole (to); \#hoe \- /nwee \- \#hwe \- /nwee
66. 6b make a hole (to); hlibe
66. 6c drill it already (to); hlibe-e
66. 6d make a hole (to); phando
66. 6e dig (to); twa
66. 7a side (on its - ); //o?
66. 7b side of a house; khoo peera
66. 7c side, aside; peera
66. 7d side of a house; khoo phando
66. 8 surface, top, up; //ʔang'k(i)
66. 9 back, reverse; dlo?i \- dlo?i
66. 10a bottom, below, downward, southward; /uk(u)
66. 10b bottom, buttock; china-ta
66. 10c bottom of a calabash; mato /uk(u)
66. 10d bottom of a calabash; mato china-ta

67. Relation to Things

67. 1a front; taang'
67. 1b front of a house; khoo taang'
67. 1c A dog is in front of a house.;
      kaaka khoo taang'-\-gaa ie.
67. 1d There is a dog in front of a house.;
      kaaka-\-si?-ga khoo taang'.
67. 2a back, reverse; dlo?i
67. 2b at the back of a house; khoo dlo?i
67. 4a middle, centre; kate \- katee
67. 4b between trees, in the middle of trees; thee kate
67. 5a up, on; //ʔang'k(i)
on the bed; ts'ade /*ang'k(i)
under (lit. at the buttock); china-ta
under a tree; thee china-ta
inside, within that place; kita?
inside of a house; khoo kita?
within this place; kite
inside of a house; khoo-ta
outside; jakha
outside of a house; khoo jakha
left; /*ek'anana /*ekanana
left, left hand, to the left hand;
   tl'ung' /*ekanana
Turn to the left!; tl'ung' /*ekanana tl'e?.
the left eye; /oe /*ekanana-eng' (^ /we -)
right, right hand (lit. good hand); tl'ung' hlaau
right hand, right (lit. good hand); tl'ung' hlaau
   to the right hand; tl'ung' hlaau-na
She turned to the right.;
   tl'ung' hlaau-na-sa tl'e?.
the right eye; /oe hlaau-ng' (^ /we -)
near, be near (to); beeba
near the house; khoo beeba
go around, enclose, surround (to); ring'go
go around, make surround (to); ring'go-see
the other side, the opposite side; #naante
the opposite side of a mountain; gawa #naante
the opposite side of a river (lit. the place into
   which one jumps across a river);
   #nua thoo-sa? ^ #nwa thoo-sa?
It is near.; beeba-ga?-a.
It is far.; itha-ga?-a. ^ ?itha-ga?-a.
be far (to); itha ^ ?itha

68. Colours and Shapes

colour; kalee
red colour; butl'(i)
red stone; diin butl'(i)
be red (to); butl'i-s(i)
whiteness; phoo
white stone; diin phoo
be white, be pale (to); phoo-s(i)
They are pale.; phoo-so.
68- 8a blackness ; k‘ang’k’ara
68- 8b gray colour (lit.colour of ashes) ; #?upha kalee
68-10 be black (to) ; k‘ang’k’ara-s(i)
68-11a blue ; bulu (<Sw<Eg)
68-11b green ; jaang’ga
68-12 yellow ; manjano (<Sw)
68-22a be similar (to), kind (N) ; hlak’e-e
68-22b This shoe is similar to that. ;
    hee-u tl’ak’ume-ng’ haa-u hlake’-e.
68-24 be different (to) ; hlak’e-e-ts’e

XVI. NATURAL PHENOMENA

69. Nature

69-  1 sky, cloud ; tl’ung’gu
69-  2 sun ; //?akas(u)
69-  3 moon, month ; #aap(u)so
69-  4a go up (to)(lit. to go) ; hik’(i)
69-  4b go up (to)(lit.to climb) ; ke
69-  4c go up (to)(lit. to come) ; tu
69-  4d The sun goes up. ; //?akasu-(w)a hik’(i).
69-  4f The sun rises. ; //?akasu-(w)a tu.
69-  5a set (to) (for the sun) ; //nee
69-  5b The sun sets. ; //?akasu-(w)a //nee.
69-  8a star ; /nowang’
69-  8b Southern Cross ; /nowang’ m(u)salaba
69-  8c particular name of a star ; wiya?
69-  8d particular name of a constellation ; wiya? maxa
69-  8e particular name of a constellation ;
    wiya? thames(i)
69-  8f Milky Way ; panang’ga manawa
69-10 particular name of a star (Venus?) ; #?ochol(i)
69-11a cloud, sky ; tl’ung’gu
69-11b Clouds spread. (lit. clouds become big) ;
    tl’ung’gu-(w)a ba?e.
69-14 rain (N) ; tl’wang’
69-15a rain (to) ; //?oo
69-15b It rains. ; tl’wang’-ga //?oo.
69-15c It will rain. ; (tl’wang’) //?oo-i.
69-18a cease, stop (to) ; #?ookha
69-18b cease, leave (to) ; mikhee
69-18c The rain stopped. ; tl’wang’ mikhee-(y)a.
69-21a be pure, be clean (to); ts’ege
69-21b The sky cleared.; tl’wang’ ts’ege.
69-22 lightning; #nereng’
69-24 thunder; #nereng’
69-26 cold day; wiya? chawa
69-27 dew; hluba ts’a
69-28 wind, blow (to); wekheng’
69-29a blow (to), wind; wekheng’
69-29b The wind blows. (lit. It is the wind.);
wekheng’-ga.
69-33 shelter in (to) (lit. to stay in the shade);
//?ong’-ta ie
69-34 The sun is severe. (lit. The sun is hot.);
//?akasu-(w)a hi!//?i.
69-37 east; //?akasu-(w)aa tu-te
69-38 west; //?akasu-(w)aa //nee-te
69-39 no word for south
69-40 no word for north

70. Light and Sound

70- 1a shine (of the sun) (to); k’ime
70- 1b shine, catch fire (to) na?
70- 2 glitter (to); ts’imang’k’oe ^ ts’imang’k’we
70- 3 twinkle, shine, catch fire (to); na?
70- 8 moonlight; #a
70- 9 darkness; thun
70-10a shade; //?ong’
70-10b shadow; biribiring’
70-11a get dark (to); thun-s(i)
70-11b become dark (to); thun-ts’i
70-11c It gets dark.; thun-s-a.
70-12a get bright (to); #nee-s(i)
70-12b become bright (to); #nee-ts’i
70-12c It becomes bright.; #nee-ts’i-(y)a.
70-13a torch; humbaloo(?) ^ humbaloo
70-13b torch used in the mountain; gawa humbaloo
70-13c small torch used in the kitchen;
motong’golo //no-ko
70-14a lamp; thaa ^ thaa
70-14b lamp; thara
70-15 make light (to); na?-se
70-16 light it (to); na?-see ^ na?-see
become quiet (to); #ham(u)
be cold, be calm, be quiet, be lonely, be chilly (to); ting'ka
The house is quiet. The house is cold (in the atmosphere); khoo-(w)a ting'ka.

XVII. THE EARTH

71. Geographical Features

71- 1a mountain; gawa
71- 1b big mountain; gawa ba?a-tee
71- 3 top (of a mountain), surface, up; /?ang’k(i)
71- 4a slope, below; /uk(u)
71- 4b slope of a mountain; gawa /uk(u)
71- 6 water place in a valley; xats’a
71- 7 cave; /hong’
71- 8 uncultivated land, bush, area which people do not control; /nee
71-11 savannah, grassland; thong’
71-14 horizon (lit. the end of eyes); /oe tloe-?ong’
^ /we tlwe-?ong’

72. Rivers

72- 1 river; #nua ^ #nwa
72- 2 stream (lit. small river); #nua ts’oong’-to
  (^ #nwa -)
72- 6 artificial pond (lit. soil), artificial hole on the ground; #?ee
72- 8 fountain; jijin
72-12 be deep (to), deep; /ime
72-14a be shallow (to); t’u?ulaa
72-14b be short, be shallow (to); thung’ka
72-15a upstream; #nua /?ang’k(i) ( ^ #nwa -)
72-15b upstream (lit. inside of a mountain); gawa-ta
72-17a downstream; #nua /uk(u) ( ^ #nwa -)
72-17b below; /uk(u)
72-22 become flooded (to) (lit. the river carries); #nua sie ( ^ #nwa -)
72-24a become dry (to); /ning’k’e
72-24b dried river; #nua /ning’k’esu ( #nwa -)
72-25a bank (of the river); duur(u)
72-25b  bank of a river; ≠nua duur(u) (^ ≠nwa -)
72-27  on the water; ts’a //ang’k(i)
72-29  sink (to); phudung’
72-32  go (to) (of water); hik’(i)
72-33a  cross (to); thoo
72-33b  cross the river (to); ≠nua thoo
72-34  bridge; daraja (<Sw)
72-45  swim (to); phuduse
72-46  dive (to); phuduse
72-47  enter the water (to); ts’aa-ta-na //nee
72-48a  come out of the water (to); ts’aa-ta tu
72-48b  come out of the water (to); ts’aa-ta-che tu
72-48c  come out (to); tu
72-49a  be muddy (to); tl’okondo-s(i)
72-49b  muddy place, mud; tl’okondo
72-49c  Water becomes muddy. ; ts’aa tl’okondo-s(i).
72-52a  become clean (to) (of the water); ts’ege
72-52b  Water does not become clean. ; ts’aa ts’ege-cee.

73. Earth and Minerals

73- 1a  ground; ≠?uma
73- 1b  on the ground; ≠?uma-ts’(i)
73- 2a  stone, rock; diin ^ din
73- 2b  She sat near the stone.;
        diin beeba-sa haakits’(i).
73- 4  rock, stone; diin
73- 7a  soil, sand; /?ina
73- 7b  on the sand; /?ina-ts’(i)
73- 8a  clay, mud; ≠?ee
73- 8b  clay for pot; chaa ≠?ee
73-12  iron; keeyaa
73-13  become rusty (to); khutus(i)
73-18a  mud, clay; ≠?ee
73-18b  muddy place; tl’okondo
73-19  hole; ≠hoe(e) ^ ≠hwe(e)
73-20a  dig a hole (to); ≠hoee twa (^ ≠hwee -)
73-20b  dig (to); twa
73-24a  bury (to); hlaka?-se
73-24b  get lost (to); hlaka?
XVIII. TIME

74. Time

74-1  time; sa
74-3  day; ſee^ ſe
74-4  daytime; k‘ime-te
74-5a  morning; tl‘ik(i)
74-5b  during the morning; tl‘ik(i)-se
74-7a  evening (period before the sunset); golobese
74-7b  night before sleeping; goloba
74-8  night (after people go to bed); tuee^ twee
74-9  midnight (while people are sleeping); twee katee
74-10a  dawn (lit. the time when cocks crow); koko †ime
74-10b  dawn, day; ſee
74-11  the day before yesterday; utaa ſe-ng’
74-12a  yesterday; ute^ ?ute
74-12b  since yesterday; ute-san^ ‚ute-san
74-12c  since yesterday; ute-san-ts’(i) (^ ‚ute-)
74-13a  today (lit. the day); †e-ng’
74-13b  today; †e-ng’-ts’(i)
74-14  tomorrow; phee
74-15a  the day after tomorrow; laba ſe-ng’
74-15b  the day after tomorrow; laba †e-ng’-ts’(i)
74-16  every day (lit. all days); †e chia
74-17a  week; juma (<Sw)
74-17b  week; wiki (<Eg)
74-18  month, moon; ‚aap(u)so
74-19  year; maaka ^ maakha (<Sw?)
74-20a  long ago; utaa
74-20b  olden time; utaa
74-20c  sometime in the past (lit. another day); †e te(?)ts’(i)
74-21  a few days ago, a few days later; swe beeba
74-22  now, pus; swe
74-23  soon; hle?
74-24a  someday in future (lit. another day); †e te?
74-24b  sometime later; laba
74-25  dry season (around June – October), woman’s name
      //oka
74-26  rainy season (around December – May), woman’s name
      bar(i)
74-27a  season of farming (around January; the first 
    weeding with use of a plough around seeds 
    after sowing); hlomo-o
74-27b  season of weeding (around February – March; the 
    second weeding); hibo-o
74-27c  season of harvesting (around April – May); 
    sosobo-o
74-27d  cold season (around June – August), particular 
    name of a star; wiya? chawa
74-27e  season of cutting stems of millet (around August 
    – October); boba tl’axoo
74-27f  season of burning a heap of millet stems (around 
    November); boba kama
74-27g  season of sowing (around December); //aa
74-27h  cut (to); tl’axe
74-27i  stem of millet; boba
74-27j  seed, plant, sow (to); //aa
74-29a  at three o’clock; sa thisa-ts’(i)
74-29b  o’clock; thisa
74-31a  What time?, When?; ha?s(u)
74-31b  What time?; hawe-ng’ sa-ng’
74-31c  What day?; hawe-ng’ ≠ne-ng’
74-32a  She is in time. (lit. leg+good); 
    //hata-sa hlawe.
74-32b  She is in time. (lit. leg+good); wahi-sa.
74-32c  She is in time. (lit. She is good.); hlaa-sa /i.
74-33a  be late (to), leg; //hata
74-33b  She is late.; //hata-sa xa
74-40a  last month; ≠aap(u) so /?ucuk(u)-suns(u)
74-40b  pass (to); /?ucuk(u)
74-40c  last month; ≠aap(u) so ute-suns(u) (^ ?ute-)
74-41  this month; hee-s(u) ≠aapuso-n(s)(u)
74-42  next month; ≠aap(u) so /i-suns(u)
74-43  last year; ute maaka ^ ?ute maaka
74-44  this year; hee-u maaka-ng’
74-45  next year; phee maaka
74-46  day before three days; utaa ≠ne-ng’-ts’i ≠naante
74-47a  day after three days; laba ≠ne-ng’-ts’i ≠naante
74-47b  the other side, opposite, behind, around; 
    ≠naante
74-48  She left before you(sg) came. ;
    seker-sa, hapu //oox /i-po(-sa).
74-49 She left after we came. ;
       sekser-sa, sung’-gaa /nati-sa-n(-sa).
74-50 since yesterday ; ute-san ^ ?ute-san
74-51a until tomorrow ; phee-na
74-51b until three o’clock ; sa thisa-ts’(i)
74-53 often ; dee-tee-wa-na
74-54 always (lit. all days) ; née chia
74-55 again ; tl’e-se-ung’
74-56 nowadays (lit. these days) ; née xenta

XIX. NATURE OF THINGS

75. Nature of Things

75- 1a good book (sg) ; kitabu hlawe-tee
75- 1b good, goodness, be good (to) ; hlawe
75- 1c goodness ; hlawe-ong’
75- 2 bad book (sg) ; kitabu xa-tee
75- 3a be bad (to), bad ; xa
75- 3b badness ; xa-ong’
75- 3c She is in a bad state. ; xa-ong’-ta-sa ie.
75- 3d We are bad. ; xa-o.
75- 4 badness, bad ; xa
75- 5a big goat (sg) ; hlaa ba?a-se
75- 5b (very) big goat (sg) ; hlaa ba?a-tee
75- 5c big goats (pl) ; hlaa ba?a-wase
75- 6 be big (to), grow up (to), bigness, anything
       big ; ba?e
75- 8a small goat (sg) ; hlaa ts’oong’-to
75- 8b small goats (pl) ; hlaa ts’oots’o
75- 9a be small (to) (sg) ; ts’oo
75- 9b be small (to) (pl) ; ts’oti
75- 9c She is small. ; ts’oo-ng’-to-s(u).
75-11a long stick (sg) ; joaa maganja-se (^ jwaa –)
75-11b long stick (sg) ; joaa maganja-tee (^ jwaa –)
75-11c long sticks (pl) ; joaa maganja-wase (^ jwaa –)
75-12a be long, be tall (to) ; maganja
75-12b He is tall. ; maganja-a.
75-14a short stick (sg) ; joaa thung’ka-tee (^ jwaa –)
75-14b short stick (sg) ; joaa thung’ka-se (^ jwaa –)
75-14c short stick (sg) ; joa thung’ka-tee (^ jwa –)
75-15 be short (to) ; thung’ka
75-16 shortness ; thung’ka-?ong’
75-17 heavy stone (sg); diin /eeka-tee
75-18a be heavy (to); /eeka
75-18b You are heavy. ; /eeka-i.
75-20a light stone (sg); diin hlanta-tee
75-20b light stone (sg); diin hlanta-se
75-21 be light (to); hlanta
75-23a hot mush; nuwa hʃ//ʔɪ-tee
75-23b hot mush; nuwa hʃ//ʔɪ-se
75-24a be hot (to); hʃ//ʔi
75-24b It (something) is hot. ; hʃ//ʔɪ-(y)a.
75-25a cold water; ts’aa ting’ka-se
75-25b A house is calm (cold); khoo-(w)a ting’ka
75-25c be cold, be wet (to); ting’ka
75-25d be calm, be cold (to), calm, cold, lonely; ting’ka
75-26a Today is hot. ; hʃ//ʔɪ-(y)a ʃnee-ng’-ts’(i).
75-26b be warm (to); hok’a
75-26c A house is warm. ; khoo-(w)a hok’a.
75-28 It is cold (in temperature). ; ting’ka-a.
75-29 be cold (to), coldness, cold; chawa
75-30 strong man (sg); maxee ur(i)-se (^ - ?ur(i)-se)
75-31a strength, be strong (to); ur(i) ^ ?ur(i)
75-31b A man is strong.; /nomese-(y)a ur(i).(^ - ?ur(i))
75-31c A man is not strong. ; /nomese ur(i)-cee.
    (^ - ?ur(i)-cee)
75-32 strength, force; ur(i) ^ ?ur(i)
75-34a weak man (lit. not strong man)(sg);
    maxee ur(i)-se-ts’e (^ - ?ur(i)-se-ts’e)
75-34b I am weak. ; ur(i)-sis(i)-ts’e. ( ^ ?ur(i)-)
75-37a strong rope, tough rope (sg); ku /?un(u)-se
75-37b be tough (to); /?un
75-37c hard stone (sg); diin /?un-tee
75-37d be strong (to); ur(i) ^ ?ur(i)
75-38a new knife (sg); roogo //ae
75-38b be new (to); //ae-ts’i
75-38c new (sth -) (sg); //aee ^ //ae
75-38d new (sth -) (pl); //a-?waa
75-38e She is a new comer. ; //aee-s(u).
75-39a old knife (sg); roogo /?aam(u)
75-39b old knives (pl); roogo /?aa-waa ^ roogo /?aa-wa
75-39c old (something -) (sg); /?aam
75-39d old (something -) (pl); /?aa-wa(a)
75-39e be old (to); /?a/?aam ^ /?a/?am
75-39f become old (to); /?a/?am-ts’i
75-39g become old (to); /?aam-ts’i ^ /?aam-ts’i
75-40a high mountain (sg); gawa maganja-se
75-40b high mountains (pl); gawa maganja-wa-se
75-41 high, height; maganja
75-42a low mountain (sg); gawa ts’oong’-to
75-42b low mountains; gawa ts’oots’o
75-43 sharp knife (sg); roogo #heng’k(i)-se
75-44 be sharp (to); #heng’k(i)
75-46 be dull (to); tuunts’ise
75-47a fierce dog (sg); kaaka //ing’k(i)-se
75-47b fierce dog (sg); kaaka xa-ts’e-se
75-48a be fierce (to); //ning’k(i)
75-48b abuse (to), be fierce (to); //ning’k(i)
75-50 mild dog (sg); kaaka xa-ts’e-se-ts’e
75-51a slender person (sg); /nomese ganda-tee
75-51b slender person (sg); /nomese ganda-se
75-51c thin person (sg); /nomese swama-se
75-52a be slender (to); ganda ^ ng’ganda
75-52b be thin (to); swama?
75-52c thinness, something thin; swaama?
75-53 fat person (sg); /nomese chang’-k(i)-tee
75-54 become fat (to); chang’-k(i)
75-55 thin thread (sg); ku swama-tee
75-56 be thick, be fat (to); bo?e
75-60a kind person (f); moo hlaa-s(u)
75-60b kind persons (pl); moo hlaa-wa
75-62a mean person (sg); /nomese buxe-tee
75-62b mean; buxe
75-68a brave person (sg); /nomese maxe-tee
75-68b brave; maxe
75-70a honest person (sg); /nomese araaee
75-70b honest woman; thamecu araa-s(u)
75-70c be honest (to); araa
75-70d be honest (to); arae-e
75-70e We are honest.; ara-(w)aa-sun
75-71a spacious country (sg); #?uma #waka-tee
75-71b spacious country (sg); #?uma #waka-se
75-71c be spacious (to); #waaka ^ #waka
75-72 small country (sg); #?uma ts’oong’-to
75-73a beautiful woman (sg); thamecu hlawe-tee-s(u)
75-73b be beautiful (to); hlawe
75-73c A woman is beautiful.; /nomese-(w)a hlawe.
dangerous ; xa
The lion is a dangerous animal. ; //acu cuu xa-se.
be important (to) ; mana (<Sw)
important thing (sg) ; makaa mana-se
same dog ; kaaka ts’exe-ng’ hewe
same woman ; thamecu ts’ex-sunsu hesu
same, one ; ts’ex(e)
another man ; maxee te?-e
another woman ; thamecu te?-su
other women ; thames(i) te?-so
another, other ; te?
other women ; thames(i) hing’ge(-xe)
other ; hing’ge(-xe)
man like this ; maxee hee-u hlak’e-e
woman like this (woman) ;
thamecu hee-su hlak’a-su
What kind of woman is she? ; hiki hlak’a-su thamecu.
which ; ha
Which woman? ; ha-sunsu thamecu-nsu.

XX. GENERAL (ACTION)

76. Beginning and Ending

begin (to) (vi) ; baara-ts’i
The meeting started. ; sayo baara-a.
begin (sth) (to) ; baara
finish (to) (vi) ; tots’uk(u)-ts’i
finish (to) (vi) ; tots’uke-e
finish (to) (vi) ; tots’ukw-a
finish (to) (vt) ; tots’uk(u)
finish (sth) (to) ; tle-m(u)se
finish (to) ; too
beginning ; baara-ts’i-?ong’
end ; tots’uk(u)-ts’i-?ong’
The work is going. ; ya?bo ie-(y)a-ng’ hik’(i).
repeat (to) ; tl’e-see
happen (to) ; /ang’-ts’i
77. Other Verbs (1)

77- 1a make, do (to), thorn (N) ; /nwee
77- 1b make already (to) ; /nwi?-yaa
77- 6a miss (to - it), lack (to - it) ; k’wama
77- 6b lack, be nothing (to) ; tlaaki
77- 7 need (to) ; taka (<Sw)
77- 8a be enough (to) ; thosha (<Sw)
77- 8b be enough, stop (to) ; tlee
77- 8c Food is enough. ; mancha tlee-(y)a.
77- 9 try (to) ; //?oee ^ //?wee

78. Suffixes

78- 1a always, repeatedly ; -wa
78- 1b sew always (to) ; thine-wa
78- 2a in order to ; -sana
78- 2b in order to buy ; dlomo-sana
78- 3a to, at, on ; -na
78- 3b to hospital ; sip(i)tal(i)-na
78- 4a in ; -ta
78- 4b in bush ; /nee-ta
78- 5a from ; -che
78- 5b from Arusha ; Arusha-che
78- 6a at the time of ; -san
78- 6b at the time of arriving ; //nee-san
78- 7 with the intention of ; -m(u)se (cf. 22-18b,
        44- 3b,45-30c,46- 1c,48- 7c,61-62c, etc.)
78- 8a with, by ; -?in
78- 8b by car ; gar(i)-?in
78- 8c with a pencil ; khalam(u)-?in

XXI. GENERAL (THINGS)

79. General (Things)

79- 1 thing, something valuable, affair ; makaa
79- 2 affair, thing, something valuable ; makaa
79- 3a kind ; hlak’a
79- 3b kind (a - of) ; hlak’e-e
79- 4 place ; ¥waa
XXII. MISCELLANEOUS

80. Pronouns, etc.

80-  1a    myself, I, my, me ; ci
80-  1b    so that I ; ee
80-  1c    and then I ; sii
80-  2a    yourself (sg), you (subj, sg), your, you (obj) ; hapu
80-  2b    so that you(sg) ; ko(o)
80-  2c    and then you(sg) ; pii
80-  3a    himself, he, his, him; itself, it (subj), its, it (obj) ; hewe
80-  3b    so that he, so that it ; kwa(a)
80-  3c    and then he, and then it ; paa
80-  3d    herself, she, her, her (obj) ; hesu
80-  3e    so that she ; saa
80-  3f    and then she ; saa
80-  3g    for him ; hewe-mee
80-  4a    ourselves, we, our, us ; sung'
80-  4b    so that we ; oo
80-  4c    and then we ; poo
80-  5a    yourselves, you (subj, pl), your, you (obj) ; sing'
80-  5b    so that you(pl) ; kwe
80-  5c    and then you(pl) ; pee
80-  6a    themselves, they, their, them ; heso
80-  6b    so that they (for people, things) ; kwa?a(a)
80-  6c    and then they (for people, things) ; aa
80-  9a    this ; hee-u (m & n)
80-  9b    this ; hee-su (f)
80-  9c    these ; hee-so (m & f)
80-  9d    these ; hee-xoe (n)
80-10a    that ; haa-u (m & n)
80-10b    that ; haa-su (f)
80-10c    those ; haa-so (m & f)
80-10d    those ; haa-soe (n)
80-12a    just here ; oo
80-12b    this inside, within this place ; khi-te?
80-12c    this side, on this side, this direction ; o-nte
80-13a    near here ; o?
80-13b    there ; wa?
80-13c that inside, within that place; khi-ta?
80-13d that side, on that side, that direction; wa?nte
80-14a over there; he?
80-14b the side over there, the direction over there; //o?
80-15 all over the place, everywhere; #waa chia

81. Interrogatives

81- 1a who (sg); ho ^ hoo
81- 1b who (pl); hoko
81- 2 what; hocoo
81- 3a which (sg); hawe-ng’
81- 3b which (pl); hawe-xe-ng’
81- 4a where (to); ha-na
81- 4b where (at); haku
81- 5 when; ha?su ^ ha?s(u)
81- 6 why, what (for); hoco-mee
81- 7 how; hiki

82. Adverbs and Conjunctions

82- 1a very, especially; uri-ng’ ^ ?uri-ng’
82- 1b I like this book especially.
     hee-u kithabu-ng’-s(i) uri-ng’ meena.
82- 2 truly, surely; araa
82- 3 surely; araa
82- 4 of course; araa-ga?
82- 5a perhaps, maybe; amanaa
82- 5b Perhaps she will go.; amanaa hik’(i)-s(u).
82- 6 maybe, perhaps; amanaa
82- 8a a little bit; doolo
82- 8b She knows how to sew a little.;
     doolo miniki-sus(u) thino-o.
82-12 for example; makaa-wa?
82-13a beside the meat; /nin-?ong’-che
82-13b beside me; ci-?ong’-che
82-14a instead of meat; /nin-?ong’-che
82-14b instead of you; hapu-?ong’-che
82-17a only meat; /nin-ti-tee
82-17b only book; kitabu-ti-tee
82-17c She has only meat.; /nin-ti-tee-sus(u).
83. Greetings, etc.

83- 1a    yes ; ee
83- 1b    yes ; aare
83- 2a    no ; a?a
83- 2b    no ; aaraa-ts’e
83- 3a    How are you? (sg & pl) ; hiki-(y)a-na
83- 3b    It is fine. (sg & pl) ; aang’-ga?.
83- 3c    Father! (addressing) ; wambwe
83- 3d    Grandfather! (addressing) ; thaaai
83- 3e    Brother! (addressing) ; ges(i)
83- 3f    Friend! (addressing) ; ware
83- 7a    Good night! (sg) ; phutluma-ko! //?ö
83- 7b    Good night! (pl) ; phutluma-kwe! //?ö
83- 7c    sleep (to) ; //?o ^ //?ö
83- 7d    be fine (to) ; phutluma
83- 9a    I am sorry.; Excuse me. ; #nwane-s(i).
83- 9b    We are sorry. ; #nwane-o.
83-10a   thank (to); hina
83-10b   thank you! ; asante! (Sw)
83-10c   I thank you. ; hina-m(u)se-s(i).
II. SANDAWE-ENGLISH INDEX
II. SANDAWE – ENGLISH INDEX

A Sandawe word, its word number and its meaning are arranged in this order, and each of them is marked off by ";". Two adjacent words marked by *1 and *2 are distinctive in tones.

[/]

/aa ; 40-47b,40-41,41-14 ; leaf, grass
/ang’ ; 7- 1a,7- 1b, 7- 1c,54-40; look, visit (to)
/ang’-ts’i ; 7- 3a, 7- 3b,76-10; happen, be seen (to)
/ani ; 34-10; bow
/anthima ; 39-26; fly
/eeka ; 75-17,75-18a,75-18b; heavy, be heavy (to)
/ema? ; 26- 3; broom
/i ; 46- 6a,59-54a,74-32c,74-42,74-48; come (to) (sg)
/ime ; 72-12; be deep (to), deep
/oe(e) ^ /we(e) ; 1-10a,1-10b,67-10c,67-12d,71-14; eye
/oe-ta ^ /we-ta ; 1- 7; face
/oe-th(i) ^ /we-th(i) ; 44- 5,44- 6,44- 7b;
    dream (to), dream (N)
/oe tole-?ong’ ^ /we tlwe-?ong’ ; 71-14; horizon (lit. the end of eyes)
/uk(u) ; 66-10a,66-10c,71- 4a,71- 4b,72-17a,72-17b; bottom, below, downward, southward, slope
/wan/wa ; 38-28; become hatched (to)

[/]

/?a/?am ; 75-39e; be old (to)
/?a/?am-ts’i ; 75-39f; become old (to)
/?aa ; 6-34b,26-13b; something dirty, urine
/?aa-wa ^ /?aa-wa(a) ; 75-39b,75-39d; old, something old (pl)
/?aam(u) ; 75-39a,75-39c; old, something old (sg)
/?aam-ts’i ; 75-39g; become old (to)
/?ang’k(i) ; 66- 8,67- 5a,67- 5b,71- 3,72-15a,72-27;
    surface, top, up, on
/?a/?am ^ /?a/?am ; 75-39e; become old (to)
/?aam-ts’i ^ /?aam-ts’i ; 75-39g; become old (to)
/?ee ; 7- 1d,7- 1e,7- 6, 7-12,31- 6a,31- 6b,44-11a,44-13,
    45-27,57-17; see, look, watch, wake up, face, hope,
    wish (to), be alive, be awake (to)
/?ek’(u) ; 44-12; wake up (sb) (to)
/?ekha ; 39- 2; bee
/?embe?la ; 35-11a; house lizard
/?ina *1; 73- 7a; soil, sand
/?ina *2; 2- 7,2- 8,22-8b,29-17,32-17; breast, udder,
    suck (breast) (to)
/?ina-k(u) ; 29-16; give the breast (to)
\text{ina-ts'(i); 73-7b; on the sand}
\text{ing'; 35-1; snake}
\text{ing'khe; 22-13,32-8a,32-8c,39-7; bite, cew, sting (to)}
\text{ing'khi-mee; 32-8b; bite already (to)}
\text{ong'; 69-33,70-10a; shade}
\text{u?u-mse; 14-6,22-8a; suck, suck out (to)}
\text{ucuk(u); 46-42a,74-40a,74-40b; pass (to)}
\text{ucuk(u)-si?; 46-42; at the moment after passing}
\text{un; 30-8,75-37a,75-37b,75-37c; be strong, be tough, be}
\text{tough, be hard (to), become mature, become ripen (to)}
\text{ung'khula; pinch (to)}
\text{uu; 32-9a; copulate, fuck (to) (used by male’s side)}
\text{uu-ki; 32-9b,57-42; fuck each other,}
\text{copulate each other (to)}
\text{waa; 8-12,10-4; wound, tetanus}
\text{wang'; 19-4b,40-25a,40-25b; millet, sorghum, grain of}
\text{millet}
\text{wasang'ki; 14-21a,14-21b,14-21d; rest (to)}

[/h]

\text{heme; 26-2; sweep (to), make clean (to)}
\text{hiiya; 33-38; dik-dik}
\text{hwe(e); 51-8,51-9; sing (to), song}
\text{hwe(e)-s(i); 26-13a,26-14a,26-14b; be dirty (to)}

[/n]

\text{na?a; 20-11a,20-24; fry, season (to)}
\text{naatha; 8-15a; defecate diarrhea (to), diarrhea, cholera}
\text{nathi; 1-15a; nose}
\text{nathin; 1-15b; nose}
\text{nati; 46-6b,46-7b; come (to) (pl)}
\text{nati-san; 46-6c,74-69; at the time of coming}
\text{ne/ne-waa; 64-1b,64-3b; cut many times, cut into small}
\text{pieces (to)}
\text{ne-ne-waa^/ne/ne-waa; 64-3b; cut into small pieces (to)}
\text{nee *1; 24-15b,24-15c,71-8; uncultivated land, bush, area}
\text{which people do not control}
\text{nee *2; 17-7b,20-20c,40-2,54-17a,54-17b,58-35,64-1a; cut}
\text{(to) (generic)}
\text{nee-waa; 64-3b; cut into small pieces (to)}
\text{nee/ne; 17-7a,64-3a; cut the hair, cut into two pieces,}
\text{shave (to)}
\text{nin; 2-1,20-14,23-16b,34-39,34-40a,34-40b,82-13a,82-14a,}
\text{82-17a,82-17c; body, meat}
\text{ning’k’e; 49-12,72-24a; become dry (to)}
\text{ning’k’e-se; 34-37a,34-37b,72-24b; dried skin, something}
\text{dried, dried}
\text{ning’ke-suku; 34-37c; dry (sth) (to)}
\text{nining’; 40-26a; maize}
/niya ; 42- 7; bear fruits (to)
/noa ^ /nwa ; 33-21,33-22; elephant
/nomese ; 30- 1a,30- 2a,54- 9a,58-33b,75-31b,75-31c,75-51a, 75-51b,75-51c,75-53,75-62a,75-68a,75-70a; person, man (sg)
/nomesu ; 30- 3c,75-73c; woman, wife (sg)
/nomoso ; 27-53b,30- 1b,30- 2b,30- 3d,30-11,54- 9b; persons, men, women, wives (pl)
/noo ^ /no?o ; 52- 4b,57-22a,57-22b,57-24; fear (to), fear (N)
/noo-suk(u) ; 52- 4a; threaten (to)
/noro/noro-se ; 43-20; strip off with fingers (to)
/nnowang’ ; 69- 8a; star
/nnowang’ m(u)salaba (<Sw); 69- 8b; Southern Cross
/numphä ; 6-16,40-43a; blow, smoke sth, smoke (tobacco) (to)
/numusu ; 28-12a,28-13,28-17a; wife (sg)
/numusu-x ; 28-12b; wives (pl)
/nwee ; 24-28,24-37,41-22,47- 8,47- 9,47-34,60- 2,66- 6a, 77- 1a; make, do, create, repair (to), thorn (N)
/nwi?-yaa ; 47- 9b; repair, make sth (to)

[#]

#a ; 70- 8; moonlight
#aaki ; 32-18b; fresh milk
#aap(u)so ; 69- 3,74-18,74-40a,74-40c,74-41,74-42; moon, month

#aki ; 41-10; tree-fork, fork on the road, junction
#eme ^ #eme ; 46-47,46-59; carry, drive, escort (to)
#eeng’ ; 5- 8; rib
#eme ; 46-47,46-59; escort, carry, drive already (to)
#eng’ts’e; 58- 3; forget (to)
#i ; 5- 1, 5- 4, 5- 7, 5- 9; bone
#iing’ ; 5-11c; nurve
#oome ; 21-25a; fill (to), be full (by sb) (to)
#oong’ ; 61-60b; pull and then cut (to)
#oong’ts’i; 21-25b; become full by itself (to)
#ung’e ; 5-20; kidney
#wa chia ; 80-15; all over the place, everywhere
#wa(a)ka ; 75-71a,75-71b; be spacious (to)
#waka-se ; 46-70a; broad
#waka-tee ; 75-71a; spacious
#warakaka ; 1-22; molar
#wata ; 47-53a; miss sth, fail to aim (with gun) (to)
#wata-ts’(i) ; 47-53b,54-18b; make a mistake (to), fault

[#?]

#?aa ; 45-51a,46-24; move a bit, shift a bit, approach (to)
#?akhang’ ; 1-20; tooth
#?ame ; 47-12,47-26,47-30; make, manufacture, produce (sth from raw material), forge, shave (wood), carve, cure (to)
ame-se ; 47-13a; blacksmith (sg)
?ame-wase ; 47-13b; blacksmiths (pl)
?ane-su ; 28-20; wife's mother
?ane-e ; 28-19a; wife's father
?as(i) ; 44- 1b; lie down (pl)
?awa; 3- 3; palm of the hand
?awe ; 40- 3a,40- 3c,45-17a,61-12a; drop, fall (of a solid), fall down (to) (sg)
?axa ; 33- 5a; shout (to)
?ee ; 39-34b,72- 6,73- 8a,73- 8b,73-18a; clay, mud
?ime ; 30-12; become old (to)
?ine ; 34- 1a; hunt (to)
?ine-æong'; 34- 1c; hunting (act of -)
?ine-se ; 34- 2a; hunter (m.sg)
?ine-wase ; 34- 2b,34- 2c; hunters (pl)
?ino-o ; 34- 1b; hunting
?ochoi(i) ; 69-10; particular name of a star (Venus?)
?okina ^ ?okona ; 59-42; add (to)
?okonats'i ; 59-37a; increase (to)
?oo ; 7- 8,46-28,53- 6,54-36a,61-13a; meet, find, get, obtain, receive, come up (with sb), pick up (to)
?oo-ki ; 54-36b,54-54; meet each other, assemble (to)
?oo-kwang'-ki; 54-36c; meet each other (to)
?ookha ; 27-33c,46-51a,69-18a; stop (vi), cease (to)
?ookha-ts'e ; 27-33b; last-born (m)
?orang'; 36- 7a; frog
?ororong'; 36- 7b; frog
?u ; 1- 4a,1- 4b,1-29,2-25; hair, beard
?uma ; 24-24,55- 9a,55- 9b,73- 1a,75-71a,75-71b,75-72; floor, ground, country, territory, land, soil
?uma-i ; 54- 2a; inhabitant (sg)
?uma-iso; 54- 2b; inhabitants (pl)
?uma-t's(i) ; 73- 1b; on the ground
?upha ; 48- 3,68- 8b; ashes
?wakha ; 33-34; gazelle
?wawe ; 23- 9a,23- 9b; cool down (to)

[\#h]

?haak'u ; 33- 6; monkey
?ham(u); 50-13a,50-13b,50-13c,57-29,70-23; quiet (to be -), stop a chat, endure, bear (to)
?hee ; 24-22,24-23; crack (N), get a crack (to)
?heeng'tl'a ; 39-31; driver ant
?heke ; 9- 1; madness
?heke-s(i) ; 9- 2c; become mad (to)
?heng' ; 1-19; tongue
?heng'gee ; 63-17b; polish and sharpen (to)
?heng'k(i) ; 75-43,75-44; be sharp (to)
?herek'e ; 17- 2; brush one's teeth (to)
?hoe(e) ^ ?hwe(e) ; 2-20,24-31,66- 5,66- 6a,73-19,73-20a; hole (generic)
acu; 33- 7a, 33- 7b, 33- 7c, 33- 7d, 33- 7e, 75- 74b; lion
akats’ a; 50- 36; ask a question (to)
awe; 20- 21b; pour (to)
ee; 52- 17a, 61- 11, 61- 57a; fall sb down, drop, throw away (to)
ine; 38- 17; pluck out (feather) (to)
ing’k(i)-se; 75- 47a; fierce
o’; 66- 7a, 80- 14b; the side over there, the direction over there
oka; 74- 25; dry season (around June – October), woman’s name
oo; 5- 11a, 46- 66a, 46- 66b, 46- 66c, 46- 70c; path, vein
oox; 31- 6b, 74- 48; yet, still
u; 34- 16a, 34- 16b, 34- 16c; hit (the target) (to)
uma; 14- 18a; foretell (to)
uma-se; 14- 18c; fortune-teller (m)
uma-sus(u); 14- 18b; fortune-teller (f)
wa; 29- 11, 29- 12a; name
wa-ts’(i); 45- 50; hide oneself (to)
weng’ke //hweng’ke; 51- 19; whistle (to)

//?
?a?me; 50- 5b; mention (to)
?a?see; 46- 52, 47- 4c, 50- 61a, ; stop (sb), obstruct, forbid (to)
?aa; 3- 10, 51- 33b; follow (to)
?aang’; 49- 15a; well, spring
?aang’chima; 23- 7; sweet (to be -), sweetness
sun
?ang’ki *1; 52- 7a, 56- 1a; war, fight (to)
?ang’ki *2; 46- 11, 46- 14; go down, climb down (to)
?ang’ta; 14- 9a, 22- 19a, 22- 20a; be satiated (to), get satisfied (to), get fed up (to), get drunk (to)
?ang’ta-kaa; 22- 19b; get tired of sb (to)
?a//?a-wa; 51- 33c; follow many times (to)
?a//?a //?a; 51- 33a; imitate (to)
?ee *1; 28- 9a; bridal price, betrothal present
?ee *2; 34- 33a; skin with a knife (to)
?ee-//?e; 34- 33b; skin with a knife (to)
?ek’a; 5- 10, 5- 11a, 5- 11b, 10- 3a, 10- 3b; blood, bleed (to)
?ek’-a-suk(u); 10- 3c; make sb bleed (to)
?ek’anana //?ekanana; 46- 5b, 67- 9, 67- 10a, 67- 10b, 67- 10c; left
?ek(u); 54- 38b; invite (to)
i(y)a; 51- 4a, 51- 4b, 51- 5; dance (to), dance (N)
?ii(b)(i); 12- 18; cramp (to)
?ine; 19- 8a, 19- 8b, 19- 8c, 19- 10a, 20- 12a, 41- 52; be strong, be fermented, be completed, be ready, be cooked well, be ripe (to)
//?ing'; 19-16a,20-17a,20-18a,48- 1,48- 6a,48- 7a; fire, make fire (to), light (to)
//?o ^ //?6; 44- 3a,44- 4,83- 7a,83- 7b,83- 7c; sleep (N), sleep (to)
//?o-m(u)se; 44- 3b,44- 7a; desire to sleep, intend to sleep, talk in one's sleep (to)
//?o?o-waa; 61-13b,65- 1b; collect them, gather them, pick them (to)
//?oee ^ //?wee; 47-49,77- 9; try (to)
//?on//?a; 33- 3; baboon
//?ong'; 1-32; throat
//?ong'ge; 34-22a; stab (to)
//?ong'ge-wa-se; 34-22c; stab many times, stab many spots (to)
//?ong'gi-me-se; 34-22b; stab many spots (to)
//?oo *1; 69-15a,69-15c; rain (to)
//?oo *2; 48-18,65- 1a; collect, gather, pick (to)
//?ots'e; 24-11a; sleeping place (a house of parents)
//?u-wang'ki; 51- 1b; play (to)
//?u-wang'ko-o; 51- 7; play (N)

[[h]]
//hata; 4- 1, 4- 7, 4- 9,12- 1b,14- 9b,74-32a,74-32b, 74-33a; leg, foot, sole
//hata-tite-e; 15-24a,15-24b,15-24c; barefoot (person who is -) (m)
//he?//he?; 12-12; shiver (to)
//heme; 53- 9a,53-21,53-28; pay, return, get back (to)
//hemo-o; 53-36; payment
//hoaa; 41-51a; fruit (a kind of -)
//hong'; 39- 3a,41-11a,41-11b,71- 7; hollow, cave, beecave
//hweng'ke ^ //weng'ke; 51-19; whistle (to)

[[n]]
//naahle-e; 27-35a,27-35b; brother (her -)(sg)
//naahle-x; 27-35c; brothers (her -)
//naako; 56- 1b; war
//naako-ee ^ //naako-ie; 56- 8; enemy
//nee; 27-48b,28- 2a,46- 8a,69- 5a,69- 5b,69-38,72-47; enter, get in, arrive, marry (to)
//nee-sa-ts'(i); 46-21b; at the time of arriving
//nee-seng'; 27-47a; cf. step father
//nee-suk(u); 15- 4a,15- 4b,15- 6a,15-19a,16- 4a,16- 4b, 46- 8b; wear, clothe sb, put sth into, take in (to)
//nee-suke; 54-41; let in (to)
//nee-suke-e; 15- 6d,46- 8c; clothe sb, put already sth into (to)
//nee-sukee-kwe; 15- 6b,15- 6c; clothe him (to)
//nee-ts'e-e; 47- 4a,47- 4b; disturb, interrupt (to)
//nee-ts'e-ng'; 27-47b; cf. step father
nee-ts’e-suns(u) ; 27-48a; cf. step mother
nimee ; 14- 7a; smear (to)
nine ^//nne ; 44- 1a,45- 8a,45- 8b; lie down, lie flat
(to) (sg)
ing’k(i) ; 52- 4c,75-48a,75-48b; threaten, abuse (to),
be fierce (to)
no-e ; 3- 6a,27-31a,30- 4a,43-32d,48- 6b,66- 3; child,
boy, son, piece
no-ko *1; 3- 6b,5-19,27-31b,27-32b,30- 4b,30- 5b,39- 1b,
41-29b,70-13c; children, boys, sons, girls (pl)
no-koe-mee ; 27-30e; for children
no-s(u) ; 27-32a,27-52,30- 5a,39- 1a,41-29a; girl,
daughter
noko *2; 17- 1,21-26,22- 3,26- 1e; wash (hand, face, body,
dish) (to)
noko-ts’i ; 17-10a; bathe (to)
noo *1; 32-19; milk (to)
noo ^//no *2; 5-22,27-30a,29- 7a; child (m or f)
noo-e ^//noo-e ; 15- 6c,16- 6,27-30b; son
noo-ko ^//no-ko ; 27-30d,29- 7b,54-48; children
noo-ko-ts’i ^//noo-ts’i ; 17-10b,17-15; become mature,
decorate oneself (to)
noo-s(u) ^//no-s(u) ; 27-30c; daughter
nue-ng’-ts’i ^//nue-ng’-ts’i ; 11-16,64- 7,64-16,64-18;
become broken (to), be cracked, be snapped (to)
nue(e) ^//nue *1; 64- 6,64-15,64-23a; break, snap,
crack (to)
nume ; 45- 1a,46-51b,61-40a; stop, stand, stand up (to)
(sg)
nume-suk(u) ; 61-40c; make sth stand (to)
nume ; 15-15a,15-15b; wash (clothes) (to)
nwe *2; 20-18c; take out sth from the fire (to)

[?]
ime ; 33- 5b,38-42a,38-42b,74-10a; sing (of a bird) (to)
is(i) ; 50-47,50-49,50-57,50-61b,53-11; refuse, deny,
disagree, forbid (to)
is(a) ; 53-37,53-38; steal, rob (to)
is-a ; 54-13a,56- 9b; thief (sg)
is-iso ; 54-13b; thieves (pl)
is-a-?wai ; 54-13c; thieves (pl)

[a]

aanaka ; 61-34; spread (to)
a?aa ; 83- 2a; no
a?a?fa ; 40-17a; thorn-tree (a kind of -), man’s name
aa ; 80- 6c; and then they (for people, things)
aakah(u) ; 33-43; house rat
aame ; 64-17a; break sth (to)
aanana ; 53-41a; exchange (to)
aanaka ; 15-18, 34-36b; spread to dry (to)
aang’-ga? ; 83- 3b; It is fine.
aants’(i) ; 11- 2, 64-17b; burst open,
break (of the glass) (to)
aare ; 50-48c, 58-26c, 83- 1b; agree (to), yes
aduk(u) ; 47- 3, 56-18, 61-43; help, assist, support (to)
afure ; 32-11b, 32-28b; ox, castrated goat
aga (<Sw); 50-29; say farewell (to)
ahlee ; 27-50b, 40- 1b; maternal uncle’s son or daughter,
tree (a kind of -), man’s name
ahlee-su ; 27-50a; mother’s brother’s daughter
ahle?na ; 35-13; monitor
alaala ; 39-42; scorpion
alague ; 50-17; let know (to)
alama (<Sw); 45-33; spot, mark
alang’kume ; 45-32, 52-22; give a sign (to), defend,
guard (to)
allee ; 41-12; branch
amanaa ; 82- 5a, 82- 5b, 82- 6; perhaps, maybe
ame *1; 8-15c; tonsilitis
ame *2; 29-13; bring up (child) (to)
amin (<Sw); 58-26a; believe (to)
amphaaning’ ; 40-31a; pumpkin
anana ^ aanana ; 53-41a; exchange (to)
anana-ng’-ki ; 53-41b; exchange each other (to)
andika (<Sw); 58-11a; write (to)
araa ; 58-13a, 58-14, 75-70c, 75-70e, 75-70d, 82- 2, 82- 3; be
honest (to), truth, truly, surely
araa-s(u); 75-70b; honest woman
araa-ga? ; 82- 4; of course
araa-ts’e ; 83- 2b; no
araee ; 75-70a; honest person (sg)
arama ; 38-27; hatch (to)
are-ts’(i) ; 58-26b; believe (to)
Arusha ^ Aruhla ; 46- 7b; Arusha (a place name)
asante (Sw); 83-10b; thank you

[b]

ba?a ^ ba?a ; 24-11b, 27-38a, 54-23a, 71- 1b, 75- 5a, 75- 5b,
75- 5c; big, elder
ba?a-suns(u) ; 28-17a, 28-17b; principal wife

ba?e ; 27-38b, 29-14, 42- 4a, 42- 4b, 54-23a, 54-23b, 69-11b,
75- 6a; big, elder, anything big, bigness, grow up (to)
ba?a-wase; 30-11; adult person
baan(i) ; 31-14; grave
baara ; 56-49a, 59-50a, 76- 1b, 76- 2; begin (sth) (to), first
baara-ts’i-?ong’ ; 76- 5; beginning
baara-ts’i ; 76- 1a; begin (to) (vi)
baba?tho ; 39-17; cockpit
badiso ; 27-33a; first-born
bakul(i) (<Sw>); 21-8d; basin
balabala (<Sw>); 46-69a,46-69b,46-70a,46-70b; road
balima-a ; 28-18c; husband’s brother
balima-su ; 28-18e; wife’s sister
balo ; 32-34,32-36b; take care of domestic animals (to),
mak graze (to)
bang’gil(i) (<Sw>); 18-3; bracelet
bar(i) ; 74-26; rainy season (around December - May),
woman’s name
barua (<Sw>); 58-16a,58-16b; letter
bas(i)kel(i) ; 46-63; bicycle
batha ; 38-30a,38-30b; duck
beeba ; 67-13a,67-13b,67-16,73-2b,74-21; near, be near (to)
beeba-e ; 54-33a; neighbour (sg)
beeba-iso ; 54-33b; neighbours (pl)
begeraa ; 21-3b; pot (big calabash - for carrying water)
bereko ; 27-42c; grandchildren (pl)
bereko-su ; 27-42b; grandchild (f)
berekw-e ; 27-42a; grandchild (m)
bereng’ ; 40-25e; eleusine
biribiring’ ; 70-10b; shadow
bo ^ boo ; 50-2,50-5a,50-19,50-37a,50-38,50-53a; say,
answer (to), word, answer (N), meeting, case
bo /nee ; 54-17b,58-22; decide, judge (to)
bo-kwee ; 50-16,50-37b; reply to him, tell him (to)
bo-se-ts’e ; 13-6a; dumb person (m)
bo-sus(u)-ts’e ; 13-6b; dumb person (f)
bo-wase-ts’e ; 13-6c; dumb persons (pl)
bo?e ; 75-56; be thick, be fat (to)
boba *1; 40-26b,40-54,74-27f,74-27e,74-27i; stalk of millet
plant or maize plant, stamps in a farm after
harvesting, woman’s name
boba *2; 40-53; mushroom
bobor(i) ; 21-3c; pot (small calabash -)
bogee ; 28-18a; wife’s brother (sg)
bogee-x ; 28-18b; wife’s brothers (pl)
bori ; 54-38a; invite (to)
boyoo ; 27-53a,28-22,41-19,50-4a,50-5c,54-5a; seed,
origin, tribe, big family, relative, language
bulang’khet(i) (<Eng>); 25-4; blanket
bulu (<Sw<Eg>); 68-11a; blue
bundukaa (<Sw>); 34-17a; gun (breech-loading -)
bur(i) ; 34-43b; field rat
buru?-k(ug)see ; 43-26b; winnow (to)
buru?-se ; 43-26a,43-26c; winnow with wind (to)
butl’(i) ; 68-2,68-3; red
butl’i-s(i) ; 68-4; be red (to)
buxe ; 75-62a,75-62b; mean
cee ; 1-1, 1-4a, 5-4, 8-15d, 8-15e, 12-4, 12-5, 17-3b, 61-21; head

ci ; 1-10b, 12-1b, 27-1c, 27-8c, 27-16c, 27-23c, 27-51a, 27-52, 47-4b, 47-4c, 80-1a, 82-13b; myself, I, my, me

cucu ; 2-22; penis
cupa (<Sw); 21-4; bottle
cuu ; 33-1,39-1a,39-1b,34-29,75-74b; animal

[ch]

chaa *1; 21-1b, 21-1c, 21-2a, 47-34, 73-8b; pot
chaa *2; 6-2, 6-3, 57-9; tears
chanca ; 6-27; sneeze (N), sneeze (to)
chang’ ; 19-16b, 19-16c, 19-16d, 19-16e, 19-16f, 19-17m,
32-18d, 32-18e; oil (any type of -)
chang’-k(i) ; 32-13, 34-40a, 34-41, 75-53, 75-54; fat (to be -)
chanua (<Sw); 17-4; comb
chawa ; 8-7, 8-16, 69-26, 74-27d, 75-29; cold (to be -), cold day, coldness, cold, fever, cold season (June to August), particular name of a star
cheeki ; 59-39; become exhausted (to), finish (to -)
chia ; 59-35a, 59-35b, 74-16, 74-54; all, every, whole
china ; 2-17, 2-20, 41-1, 41-2, 66-10b, 66-10d, 67-6a, 67-6b;
buttock
ching’ ; 39-4; honey
cho? ; 6-36; excreta
choo ; 6-35; defecate (to)
choron(i) (<Sw); 24-15; toilet
chugung’ ; 39-34a; anthill

[d]

da?mee ; 32-29b; kid
dage ^ dage ; 53-29; debt
dak’oe ; 32-8c, 32-33; donkey
dara ; 54-39; wait (to)
daa ; 47-52, 50-32a; succeed, manage, cheat, deceive (to)
dadaa?wa ; 50-32b; deceive with tricks (to)
dama ; 32-12d; heifer, calf
danda ; 59-6a, 59-6b, 59-7, 59-8, 59-9; beside, with,
except, differently
daraja (<Sw); 72-34; bridge
darimo ; 24-13a; small house for youth
deru ; 1-28, 1-29; chin
dee ; 19-1c, 19-1d, 19-1e, 59-31a, 59-31b, 59-37b; be many,
be much (to), become numerous (to), many, much
dee-tee-wa-na ; 74-53; often
degera ; 40-17b; thorn-tree (a kind of -), name of man
deng’ ; 10-11a; scab, raw wound (lit. mark)
dethe ; 61-17c; carry with a hand (to)
di?a ; 38- 8b, 38-25; egg
di?see ; 30-13a; old man
di?see-su ; 30-13b; old woman
di?see-su-x(o) ; 30-13c; old women
digma ; 55-1; boundary
diin ^ din ; 20-16a,43-32a,43-32b,43-32c,43-32d,68- 3,68-6,
73- 2a,73- 2b,73- 4,75-17,75-20a,75-20b,75-37c; stone,
rock
Dodoma ; 24- 2b,46-69b; Dodoma (a place name)
doolo ; 46-39a,46-39b,82- 8a,82- 8b; slowly, a little bit
dorobo ; 39-28; tsetse-fly
dube? ^ dube ; 6- 9b,64- 8; smash (to)
dukha (<Sw); 54-50; shop
duur(u) ; 72-25a,72-25b; bank (of the river)

[d]
dlani; 34-12,34-13,34-14a,34-14c,66- 1b; arrow
dl?i ^ dl?i ; 45-29a,45-29b,66- 9,67-2a,67-2b; back,
reverse
dlomo ; 53-15a,53-15b; buy (to)
dlomo-kaa ; 53-14a; sell (to)
dlomo-suk(u) ; 53-14b; sell (to)

[e]
ee *1; 83- 1a; yes
ee *2; 80- 1b; so that I
emse ; 50-48b; agree (to)

[f]faare ; 50-30; tell a lie (to)
faaro-o (<faare-o); 50-31; lie
fang'ga?-see ; 21- 7a; take out the stopper (to)

[g]
ganda ^ ng'ganda ; 72-51a,72-51b,75-52b; be slender (to)
gango ; 30-10g; circumcision ceremony (held after
harvesting)
gar(i) (<Sw); 19-16f,45-57; car
gawa ; 7- 3b,67-15b,70-13b,71- 1a,71- 1b,72-15b,71- 4b,
75-40a,75-40b,75-42a,75-42b; mountain
gele ; 40-12a,40-12b; baobab, fruit of baobab, man’s name
genja ; 5-17,5-18; bile, gall-bladder
ges(i) ; 83- 3e; Brother! (addressing)
gide(e) ; 34- 6,46-32; lie in wait, forestall (to)
giribe ; 38-35b,46-35b; run, fly (to) (pl)
gitl’e ; 15- 1a,15- 1b,15- 1c,15- 4b,15- 9,15-15b,16- 6;
clothes
gobore; 34-17b; gun (muzzle-loading -)
goloba; 74- 7b; night before sleeping
golobese; 74- 7a; evening (period before the sunset)
goro; 24-32a; pillar, longitudinal beam at the corner of a house
gotl'ox(o); 58- 2; remember (to)
guba 29- 1a; pregnancy (for human beings and animals)
guba-s(i); 29- 1b; become pregnant (to)
guba-sus(u); 29- 6a; pregnant woman
guba-wasiso; 29- 6b; pregnant women
gumbe; 33-58,54-57; herd (N), group, crowd
gumi ^ ng’gumi (<Sw); 3- 5; fist
gura?; 24-13b; innermost room
gurue ^ ng’gurue (<Sw); 32-25a; pig
gwar(i)tha?; 32-28a; male matured goat
Gwaabe; 54- 5d; Masai people
gwabe; 22-18a; be thirsty (to)
gwara?-nim; 3- 8; forefinger
gwe? ^ gwe; 10- 1,10- 2b; get injured (to), injure (to)
gwe?-se; 10- 2a; injure sb (to)
gwece; 33-19; lycaon, wild dog
gweresi; 38- 7; vulture

[h]

ha; 75-81a,75-81b; which
ha-na; 81- 4a; where (to)
ha-s(u) ^ ha-s(u); 74-31a,81- 5; What time?, When?
ha-fa; 29-12b,45-31,50-22; call sb (with gesture, voice,
sign, etc.)(to)
haa-so; 80-10c; those (m & f)
haa-soe; 80-10d; those (n)
haa-su; 80-10b; that (f)
haa-u; 68-22b,80-10a; that (m & n)
haakits’(i); 45- 4a,73- 2b; sit down (to) (sg)
haanan; 45- 4b; sit down (to) (pl)
haang’ga; 45- 2a; get up (to)
haba; 29- 4a,38-26a,38-26b; bear, lay (eggs) (to)
haba-i; 27-15a; parent (m)
haba-is(u); 27-15b; parent (f)
haba-iso; 27-15c; parents (pl)
haba-s(u)ku-sus(u); 29-10, midwife
haba-ts’(i); 29- 5; be born (to)
habe?; 29-22; baby sling
hadi; 50-77b; tale, story
hadis(i); 50-76c,50-77a; tale, story
hado?; 24-1c,24-36,32-22a,32-22b; fence, homestead,
cattle pen
haka-x(a); 59- 4,59- 9; four
haku; 81- 4b; where (at)
hama *1; 26-11,57- 9,63-13b; wipe, rub out (to)
hama *2; 52- 1a; abuse (to)
hama-wang’-ki ; 52- 1b; abuse each other (to)
hane-so-na ; 59-36; How many men?
hane-x ; 53-18a,53-18b; how much, how many
hapu ; 27-16d,58-33d,74-48,80- 2a,82-14b; yourself (sg), you
(subj,sg), your, you (obj)
hats’a ; 49- 3b; wetness
hats’a-s(i) ; 49- 3a; become wet (to)
hats’a-suk(u) ; 49- 4; make wet (to)
hawe ; 40-19a,49-14b; draw (to)
hawe-ng’ ; 74-31b,74-31c,81- 3a; which (sg)
hawe-xe-ng’ ; 81- 3b; which (pl)
he//nue-ng’ ; 64- 23b; break (on the way of breaking sth)
(to)
he? ; 80-14a; over there
hee-so ; 80- 9c; these (m & f)
hee-s(u) ; 74-41,75-79b,80- 9b; this (f)
hee-u ; 58-13b,68-22b,74-44;75-79a,82- 1b,80- 9a;
this (m & n)
hee-xoe ; 80- 9d; these (n)
heehli ; 32- 5; bark (to)
heekwe-e ; 13- 4c; be blind (to)
heekwe-se ; 13- 4a; blind person (m)
heekwe-wase ; 3- 4b; blind persons (pl)
helen (<Sw) ; 18- 1; earring
heso ; 80- 6a; themselves, they, their, them
hesu ; 15- 6c,27-35b,27-35c,27-37b,27-27c,28-11,46-48,
75-76b,80- 3d; herself, she, her, her (obj)
heteka ; 28- 1a,28- 3,28- 4; marry, take (to), marriage,
wedding ceremony
hewe ; 28-13,75-76a,80- 3a; himself, he, his, him; itself,
it (subj), its, it (obj)
hewe-mee ; 80- 3g; for him
hewe-titee ; 15-10a; naked person (lit. only him)
hi//na ; 6-33,6-34a; urinate (to), urine
hi#?a ; 53-13b; distribute (to)
hi#?a-ki ; 53-13a; share, distribute among people (to)
hiba ; 43- 6a; weed (N), weed (to)
hibo-o ; 43- 6b,74-27b; weeding, season around February -
March
hiikir(i) ; 38-12; owl
hiipas(i) ; 6-11; breath, breathe (to)
hik’(i) ; 6- 9c,46- 1a,46- 1d,46- 4c,46-40,46-55b,50-69c,
69- 4a,69- 4d,72-32,76- 8,82- 5b; go, hurry, walk
quickly (to) (sg)
hik’i-m(u)se ; 46- 1c; desire to go, intend to go (to)
hiki ; 75-80,81- 7,83- 3a; how
hime ; 7-20; smell (to) (vi)
himo-o ; 7-19; smell (N)
hina ; 83-10a,83-10c; thank (to)
hing’ge(-xe) ; 75-77e,75-77f; other
hi//?i ; 20- 4c,69-34,75- 23b,75-24a,75-24b,75-26a;
be hot (to)
hf//?f-tee ; 75-23a; hot
hf//na khoo ; 5-21; urinary bladder
hf//nin ; 14- 7b; smear (to)
hf/?a ; 24- 7,32-37,52-19a,62- 1,62-15; tie, bind, fasten,
make a bundle, lock, close (to)
hf/?a-wa ; 52-19b; tie together, close many times,
pack (to)
ho ^ hoo ; 81- 1a; who (sg)
ho?e ^ xo?e ; 23- 5a; be acid, be sour (to)
ho?ong‘ ; 21-24b; finish filling up (to)
hoco-mee ; 81- 6; why, what (for)
hocoo ; 81- 2; what
hohor ; 53-17; price
hok’a ; 20- 4a,20-19b,75-26b,75-26c; warm (to), be warm (to)
hok’a-see ; 20- 3a,20- 3b,20- 4b,20-19a; make warm (to),
boil (to), boil up (to)
hoko ; 81- 1b; who (pl)
hona ; 39- 5; take out honey (to)
honon ; 5- 2; bone marrow
hö//?ö ; 21-24a; fill up, fill into (to)
hö?ö ; 1- 8; forehead, face
huhahao ; 39-10; cobweb
hubeng‘ ; 24-32c; transverse beam of a house
huma-a ; 47-53c,56- 6a,56- 6b; make sb fail (to),
defeat (to)
huma-ts‘i ; 47-53d; fail (to)
huma-wa-to ; 56- 7a,56- 7b; those who are defeated
humba ; 57-41; kiss (to)
humbalo(?) ^ humbaloo ; 70-13a,70-13b; torch
humbu ; 25- 1b,3-10,32-22a; cattle

[hl]
hla?alu ; 19-171,32-18f; butter
hla?te ; 31- 1b; die (to) (pl)
hlaa *1; 24- 1b,25- 1c,32-22c,32-27,32-28b,32-29a,33- 7e,
75- 5a,75- 5b,75- 5c,75- 8a,75- 8b; goat
hlaa *2; 19- 5c,20- 1b,23- 1c,23- 2b,58-35,74-32c,75-60a,
75-60b; well, kind, good
hlaan-ts‘i ; 15-14a; become torn (to)
hlaau ; 19- 4d,58-13b,67-11,67-12a,67-12b,67-12c,67-12d;
good, correct, right, cf. right hand
hlabe ; 46-36a,46-36b,46-40,58-29a; quickly
hlahlang‘ ; 24-27b; thin stick used for the roof
hlahlang‘e ; 35-12; cameleon
hlak’a ; 68-22a,68-22a,75-79a,75-79b,75-80,79- 3; kind,
be similiar (to)
hlak’e-e-ts’e ; 68-24; be different (to)
hlak(u) ; 61-40d; erect, plant (to)
hlaka? ; 31-12b,73-24b; get lost (to)
hlaka-se ; 31-12a,73-24a; bury (to)
hlan-ts‘i ; 15-14a; become torn (to)
hlanhla ; 15-14b, 5-14c, 47-25, 64-14; split, tear (to)
hlanta ; 29-4b, 75-20a, 75-20b, 75-21; become light in weight (to) (polite expression)
hlawe ; 14-12, 75-1b, 75-73b, 75-73c; good, goodness, be good (to), be well (to), be beautiful (to)
hlawe-ong’ ; 75-1c; goodness
hlawe-suk(u) ; 14-11a, 14-15f, 14-15h; make well (to), cure (vt) (to)
hlawe-tee ; 15-1b, 15-1c, 15-4b, 74-32a, 75-1a, 75-73a; good, beautiful
hle?; 74-23; soon
hlebee ; 37-9a; fin
hlebera ; 20-27b; mixing stick (for stirring broth)
hlebere ; 20-27a; stir (to - with water)
hlee ; 45-1b, 46-51c, 61-40b; stand up (to) (pl)
hlewé ; 17-9; razor
hliba ; 24-18; daub soil on the wall (to)
hlibe ; 66-6b, 66-6c; make a hole (to)
hiin ; 6-6; nasal mucus
hlinso ; 27-36a; sister (his -)
hlinso-(x(o)) ; 27-36b; sisters (his -)
hlinto ; 5-12, 34-11; tendon
hlome ; 43-1a, 43-9; farm, plough, cultivate (to)
hlome-se ; 43-1d; farmer (sg)
hlome-wase ; 43-1e; farmers (pl)
hlomo-o ; 43-1b, 74-27a; farming, season around January
hloo?a ; 43-3b; farm which is far from the house
hlomo-to ; 43-1c; field which is already cultivated
hluba ; 40-47a, 69-27; grass
hlubua ; 5-14; lung
hlwa ; 14-4a, 32-2g; scrape, scratch (the itch) (to), scratching
hlwa-ts’i ; 14-4b; scratch oneself (to)
hlwahlwa ; 32-2h; scratch many times (to)
hlwats’i ; 14-4c; scab, pustule, eruption

[1]

i?cha ; 7-7, 7-9; look around, look for (to)
iee ; 53-1d; give him (to)
ie(e) ; 7-1e, 14-21b, 24-40, 28-2b, 29-12a, 31-10a, 46-22a,
53-1a, 53-1d, 67-1c, 69-33, 75-3c, 76-8;
stay (to) (sg), give, hand over (to) (sg & pl),
life (sg)
iees(u) ; 53-1e; give her (to)
hlin ; 24-6; shut (to)
ing’ge?ing’; 53-1h; give them (to)
inja ; 32-30a, 32-30b, 32-30c, 32-30d; sheep
Iramba boyoo ; 50-5c; Iramba people
Iramba-ki ; 50-4c; Iramba language
isoli ^?isoli ; 34-14b; wooden arrowhead
itha ^?itha ; 67-16, 67-17a; be far (to)
iyoo ; 16- 9b,16- 9c,27- 8a,27- 8c,17-15e,27-15f,27-46a, 27-48a,27-48b; mother, mother’s sister (sg) iyoo-x(o) ; 27- 8b,27-46b; mother’s sisters, mothers (pl)

[j]

jaang’ga ; 68-11b; green
jajase ; 20- 9a,38-18; roast, singe, dry, warm (small piece of meat) (to)
jakha ; 67- 8a,67- 8b; outside
janja ; 2-18,3- 4, 5- 9; back (of body, hand)
janjuk(u) ; 29-21; carry on the back (to)
jeje (<Sw) ; 51-16; one stringed musical instrument
jigida ; 5-13, 6- 9a, 6- 9b, 6- 9c, 6- 9d,58-29a,58-29b; heart
jijin *1; 39-35; insect (a kind of –)
jijin *2; 72- 8; fountain
jik’e ; 19-17h,19-17i,32-18a,32-18b,32-18c; milk (N)
jipha ; 4- 2; thigh
jixe ; 23-16a,23-16b; become rotten (to)
joa(a) ^ jwa(a) ; 18- 8,54-21,75-11a,75-11b,75-11c, 75-14a,75-14b,75-14c; walking-stick
jogoda? ; 54-19,54-20; punish (to), punishment
juma ; 74-17a; week

[k]

kaa ^ kaa ; 61-29b,61-45b; pile, put (to) (pl)
kaa-wa ^ kaa-wa ; 20-25a,20-25b,61-45c; sprinkle, put, pile one another, pile repeatedly (to)
kaaka ; 32- 4,32- 8c,67- 1c,67- 1d,75-47a,75-47b,75-50, 75-76a; dog
kakur(u) ; 21- 3; pot for dipping water
kalakala ; 61-85; roll many times (to)
kalakalae-se ; 61-86a; make roll many times (to)
kalee ; 68- 1,68- 8b,60-11c; colour, symbol
kama ; 11- 8b,14- 9b,14- 9c,48- 9,74-27f; burn (N), burn (sth), set a fire, foment (to)
kama-tsi‘i ; 11- 8c; get a burn (to)
kamak(u) ; 1-24; cheek
kang’kase ; 34-32; cut open the belly (to)
karapupu ; 39-11; butterfly
kata (<Sw) ; 61-23; head pad
kate ; 3- 9,3-10,67- 4a,67- 4b,74- 9b; middle, centre
ke ; 4- 3,46-10a,46-13a,46-16a,69- 4b; go up (on sth), climb up (to)(sg), knee
kedendee ; 4-10; heel
keeya ; 47-13a,47-13b,73-12; iron
keke ; 1-25,7-18; ear
keke ; 46-10b,46-13b,46-16b; go up, climb up, climb several times (to)(pl)
kelemba ; 2- 3,33-53,34-35,34-37a,47-39b; skin (of animals, human beings), fur
keme ; 34- 7; drive out, startle animals (to)
kerebu ; 39-24; tick
kese ; 32-36a; herd (to - domestic animals)
keuto ; 33-24,34-25; bush pig, warthog
kialee ; 33-46; porcupine
kiba ; 20-16a,20-16b,24-12; cooking place (in "gura?")
kiberithi ; 48-23; match
kidiba ; 21- 1a; pot (small -)
kikombe ; 21- 8c; dish
kimang’ ; 23-21a; poison (from tree)
kipalala ; 6-30, 6-31; sweat, perspire (to)
kipang’ ; 38- 5; hawk
kirimu ; 32-39; bell (for domestic animals)
kiso-so; 59-57b,59-57e; two (- people)
kiso-wana; 59-48b; twice
kiso-x(o); 28-15b,59- 2,59- 7,59-50b,59-57h; two
kita? ; 67- 7a,67- 7b; inside, within that place
kitabu ^ kithabu ; 58- 9,75- 1a,75- 2,82- 1b,82-17b; book
kitang’ga? ; 24- 4; doorway
kite ; 67- 7c; within this place
kitumbe ; 25- 7; wooden stool with three legs
kitung’gu (<8w); 40-39; onion
ko(o); 80- 2b; so that you(sg)
ko?e ; 34-36a; peg, peg out (to)
koba ; 38-31; wing
koko *1; 38-19,38-23,38-26b,74-10a; fowl
koko *2; 27-16a,27-16b,27-16c.27-16d; grandfather (sg)
kolokolose ; 61-86c; make roll many times (to)
kolonde ; 26- 4,61-69; gather, put together (to)
kolondo ; 32-40; domestic animal
kolong’ ; 43-10,43-11; hoe
kong’go?-m(u)see; 45-30a,45-30d; raise, lift several times, wave one’s hand (to)
kong’go? ; 45- 2b,61-53a; rise, get up (from lying) (to)
kong’go?-m(u)see; 45-30c; intend to raise it, lift it (to)
kong’go?-se ; 61-53b; raise it (to)
kong’go?-see ; 45- 3,45-30b,45-30e,61-53c; lift it, pull it up, straighten sb, help to raise, rise a hand (at departure) (to)
kong’gora ; 47-21; axe
kong’kor(i) ; 38-20; cock
kong’kose ; 52- 5b; start quarrel (to)
kong’kose-ng’ki ; 52- 5a; quarrel with each other (to)
koona ; 13- 2b; destroy, make sth bad (to)
koona-wats’i ; 13- 2a; be lame (to)
ku ; 16- 1,16- 4a,16- 4c,41- 7a,41- 7e,47-38c,47-39a,47-39b, 47-30,75-37a,75-55; thread, string, fiber, rope
kuku ; 32-16; hump
kum(u) ; 6- 9d,8-15e,12- 1a,12- 1b,12- 2,12- 3,57-11a,
57-11b; itch, ache (to), pain, itch
kumbu ; 24-27a,24-27d,24-28; roof
kun(u) ; 43-29; mortar for pounding
kundu?-ts’e-e ; 57-40b; embrace (to)
kunduts’(i) ; 44- 2,45-41,57-40a,57-40b; sleep with doubling
legs up, dangle, embrace (to)
kunduts’i-ts’e-e ; embrace (to)
kur(u) ; 35-16a; tortoise (small elephant - )
kuunde ; 39-20; flea
kwa(a); 80- 3b; so that he, so that it
kwa?a(a); 80- 6b; so that they (for people, things)
kwa?ana ; 59- 5,59- 6a,59- 7,59- 8,59- 9,59- 15,59-49b,
59-50c; five
kwai ; 2- 5,61-20; shoulder
kwame ; 52-10; settle a fight (to)
kwape ; 42- 6; bloom (to)
kwati ; 57-19,58-27,58-30a; become surprised (to),
doubt (to)
kwati-see ; 57-20,57-23; surprise (sb), frighten (to)
kwe ; 80- 5b; so that you(pl)
kwese(?)ga ; 58- 1,58-15b,58-20; memorize, think (to)
kwesega-ts’e-e (ts’i-e>ts’e-e); 54-15a; suspect him (to)
kwesego-o ; 12-13a,12-13b,58-34a; thought, wisdom, memory

[kh]
khaa ??ase ; 41- 6; tear off (the bark) (to)
khaa ?; 52-12a,64-13a; beat once, strike once (to)
khalam(u) (<Sw); 58-11b; pen
khalang’ga (<Sw); 40-33; groundnut
khe’e ; 7-15, 7-16; hear, listen (to)
khe’e-se-ts’e ; 13- 7a; deaf person (m)
khe’e-sus(u)-ts’e ; 13- 7b; deaf person (f)
khe’e-wase-ts’e ; 13- 7c; deaf persons (pl)
kh-?a?; 80-13c; that inside, within that place
kh-?a?; 80-12b; this inside, within this place
khinsee ; 46-50; send sb (to), go in order to do sth (to)
khixisa ; 3-13, 4- 8a, 5- 3; wrist, joint, ankle
khoaa ^ khwa ; 45-29a,45-29c,46-19; return, go back (to)
khoaa-see ^ khwaa-see ; 53- 9b,53-27; return (sth),
bring it back (to)
khoee ^ khwee ; 41-18; bloom (to)
khofia (<Sw); 18- 6; hat
khoili ; 45-12; stumble (to)
khokho?se ; 26-10; shake, hit to dust, break down the house
(to)
khoong’kora ; 3-15; elbow
khoo ; 5-21, 5-22, 24- 1a, 24- 1b, 24- 2b, 24-11a, 24-11b, 26- 1d,
26-14a, 26-14b, 26-15a, 27-14b, 27-47a, 27-48b, 28- 2a,
28- 2b, 32-22c, 38-45, 66- 7b, 66- 7d, 67- 1b, 67- 1c,
67- 1d, 67- 2b, 67- 7b, 67- 7d, 67- 8b, 67-13b, 75-24a,
75-25b, 75-26c; house
khopa (<Sw); 53-23, 53-24; borrow (sth, money) (to)
khopa-suk(u) (<Sw); 53-25; lend (sth, money) (to)
khorok'o ; 26- 1b; be clean (to)
khorok'o-?ong'; 26- 1c; cleanliness
khorok'o-se ; 26- 1a, 26- 1d; make clean (to)
khorok'o-tee ; 26-15a, 26-15b; clean
khu? ; 26- 6b, 61-12c; spill, drip, drop (to)
khu?-see; 20-23, 26- a; pour out, throw away (rubbish) (to)
khunts'(i) ^ thunts'i ; 35- 4a, 45- 6a, 63- 5b; crouch,
coil round (to), be folded (to)
khunts'(i)-see; 63- 5a; fold (to)
khunde ; 52-16b; hit with the head (to)
khung'gu?e ; 22-19c; overeat (to)
kurukhuru ; 4- 8b; ankle bone
khutus(i); 73-13; become rusty (to)

[k’]

k’aña ; 7- 4,46-53,61-59; get lost (to), disappear, lose
one's way (to)
k’aña-see ; 61-58; lose it (to)
k’aña-nasa ; 19-13b; broth made by "tamagee"
k’amba ; 32-11, 32-30b,33- 7b,33-56; male, bull
k’ame ; 19- 7, 19- 8c, 19- 8d; traditional beer (made from
millet)
k’ame-s(i) ; 22-20b, 22-20c; get drunk (to)
k’ame-suk(u) ; 22-20d; make sb drunk (to)
k’ang’k’ara ; 68- 8a; blackness
k’ang’k’ara-s(i) ; 68-10; be black (to)
k’aree ; 30- 6a,30-14a; full grown, unmarried man (m)
k’aree-so ; 30- 6b; full grown, unmarried men and women (pl)
k’aree-su ; 30- 7; full grown, unmarried woman (f)
k’atl’a ; 41-20; sheath
k’atl’e ; 9- 6, 9- 7; stupidity, be stupid (to)
k’atl’e-se ; 9- 8a; fool (m)
k’atl’e-sus(u) ; 9- 8b; fool (f)
k’atl’e-wase ; 9- 8c; fools (pl)
k’awa?e ^ k’awae ; 19-17j,23- 5b; be sour (to), sourness
k’awa?e-suk(u) ; 19-17k; make sth sour (to)
k’awa?e-se ; 19-17i,23- 5c,32-18c; be sour (to)
k’ee ; 6- 3,57- 9a; weep, cry (to) (for human beings)
k’ime ; 70- 1a; shine (of the sun) (to)
k’ime-te ; 74- 4; daytime
k’iti’e ; 57-25; get angry (to)
k’oaka ; see k’waka
k’oe(e) ^ k’we(e) ; 34-30a, 56-12a; kill (to)
k’oeng’ ; 1-30; neck
k’olime; 60-11b; forebode (to)
k’olimo; 60-11a; omen
k’ong’kori; 21-3e; pot (small calabash –, for drinking beer)
k’o(o)me(e); 24-41a,45-51b; shift, move (to)
k’ootho; 7-22,40-43b; smell (to)
k’uce; 20-14; raw
k’udu; 2-12, 2-25; lower part of abdomen
k’umu?; 10-13; be dislocated (to)
k’ung’k’ura; 26-9a; dust
k’wa?; 34-21a; hit (to) (by throwing sth)
k’waka(a)^k’oaka; 34-21b,52-17b; throw with intension, throw sb down already, hit (to)(generic)
k’wama; 12-13a,12-13c,77-6a; miss sb, lack sth, lose
k’wawe; 8-2,8-3,12-15a,12-15b,40-1c; get disease (to), become ill (to), suffer from (to-), tree (a kind of –)
k’wawe-se; 8-6a; patient (m)
k’wawe-sus(u); 8-6b; patient (f)
k’wawe-wase; 8-6c; patients (pl)
k’wawo; 8-15d; head-ache
k’wawo-o; 8-1,8-5a; disease

[1]
la?qoo; 8-15g; fever caused by stepping on the blood by fighting
la?qsee; 43-25; winnow, wooden tub made from a log
laa?e; 33-41; hare
labaa; 7-15a,7-15b,74-24b,74-47a; sometime later
labee; 44-11b; get up early on purpose (to)
lade?^laade?; 7-14a,7-14b,7-14c,46-46; show, show around (to)
lade?-e; 7-14c; show him (to)
ladi?me; 7-14d; show (to)
lalang’ga^lang’galang’ga; 40-25c; millet (a kind of –)
long’kha; 52-7b; fighting skill

[m]
m(i)zigoo (<Sw); 61-28; luggage
m(o)ponde; 40-44b; water-pipe for smoking
m(u)kha(te) (<Sw); 23-12b; bread
m(u)salaba (<Sw); 69-8; cf. Southern Cross
ma *1; 19-1b,19-1d,23-1a,23-1b,23-1c,23-2a; be tasty (to)
ma *2^maa; 59-33a,59-33b,59-38a; decrease (to), be few (to)
ma-sox(o); 27-45b; father’s sisters (pl)
ma?; 12-10; get tired (to)
maaka^maakha (<Sw); 59-53,74-19,74-43,74-44,74-45; year
maamaa; 54-31a; friend (sg)
maamaa-x(a); 54-31b; friends (pl)
maame; 27-44a; mother's brother, sister's son or daughter, uncle
maame-x; 27-44b; mother's brothers
maang'/?a; 39-23; louse
magadi; 19-14b; land salt
maganja; 75-11a, 75-11b, 75-11c, 75-12a, 75-12b, 75-40a, 75-40b,
  75-41; be high (to), be long (to), high, height
maganja-tee; 75-11b, 75-11c; long
magwela; 4-5; thin
mahle; 65-3, 65-4; choose, distinguish (to)
makaa; 31-17a, 31-17b, 59-57g, 59-57h, 59-57i, 75-75b, 79-1,
  79-2; thing, wealth, something valuable, affair
makaa-se-ng'; 54-28a; owner (sg)
makaa-wa?; 82-12; for example
makaa-wase-ng'; 54-28b; owners (pl)
malak'(u); 45-13; slip (to)
malang'gwee; 39-12; firefly
mama; 27-23a; grandmother (sg)
mama-x(a); 27-23b, 27-33c; grandmothers (pl)
mama?se; 29-19; pacify (to)
mamba (<Sw); 23-21c, 35-15; crocodile
mana (<Sw); 75-75a, 75-75b; be important (to)
manna; 50-15b, 58-5a, 58-5b, 58-7; understand, know (to)
manaakhe (<Sw); 50-3; meaning
manawa; 69-8f; milky way
mancha; 19-1a, 19-1b, 19-1c, 19-1d, 19-1e, 21-8b, 22-1a,
  22-1b, 23-9b, 47-48c, 77-8c; food, eat (to)
mancha-k(u); 22-2, 32-35; feed, give food (to)
mang'#/?o; 22-4, 22-5; lick, lick a hand (to)
manjano (<Sw); 68-12; yellow
marage (<Sw); 40-34; beans
ma-s(u); 27-45a; father's sister
mato; 16-9b, 21-3a, 41-39, 66-10c, 66-10d; calabash
maua (<Sw); 41-16; flower
maxa; 27-31a, 27-31b, 28-10d, 30-2d, 30-4a, 30-4b, 59-31a,
  59-33a, 59-35a, 59-36, 59-57b, 59-57c, 69-8d; males,
  male persons, husbands (pl)
maxe; 58-33a; be clever (to)
maxe-si; 58-33c, 58-33d, 75-68b; brave, be clever (to)
maxe-tee; 58-33b, 75-68a; clever
maxee; 28-10a, 28-11, 30-2c, 59-57a, 75-30, 75-34a, 75-77a,
  75-79a; male, male person, husband (sg)
maxo-o; 58-34b; wisdom
maxung'ko; 33-27; hippopotamus
mcerree; 19-3, 40-23; rice, cooked rice
meena; 50-46, 50-48a, 50-60, 57-12, 57-14, 57-39a, 82-1b; like,
  love, want, affirm, agree, allow (to)
meena-ts'i; 57-1; feel pleased (to), be happy (to)
meena-wang'ki; 57-39b; love each other (to)
mehembe-e; 28-14a; widower
mehembe-su; 28-14b; widow (f)
mekeba; 27-54c; orphan (pl)
mekeba-ee ; 27-54a; orphan (m)
mekeba-su ; 27-54b; orphan (f)
mekentoo ; 21-13; ladle (for stirring mush)
mhogo (<Sw); 40-38; cassava
mia (<Sw); 59-29b; hundred
miimba ; 31- 3,31- 4; dead person, corpse
mikhe-k(i); 28-23a; divorce (to) (lit. to leave each other)
mikhe-ts'ee ; 61-16a; leave it (to)
mikhee ; 28-23b,61-16b,61-57b,69-18b,69-18c; leave, abandon, cease (to)
minda ; 43- 3a.46-66b; farm
miniki-suk(u); 50-70b; teach (to)(lit. let sb. know)
miniki ; 50-15a,50-70a,58- 6,82- 8b; understand, learn, master (a skill) (to)
minjo(o); 46-55a,46-55b,46-56; journey
mirig(i); 14- 8,14-11c; medicine
mirig(i)-se ; 14-11b,14-15g,60-17b; cure, treat, purify (to)
mirig(i)-see ; 14-11e; cure (to already -)
miisikoo ; 39- 3b; beehive (artificial -)
miwa (<Sw); 40-29; sugar-cane
mkee ; 34-20; spear
mkhate (<Sw); 19- 6,23-11b,23-11c; bread
mokhoyo (<B?); 40-18; fig-tree
mokobe ; 37- 7; fish-hook
mokoko ; 23-14; crust of mush
mokola ; 50-28a; greet (to)
mokola-wang'ki ; 50-28b; greet each other (to)
mokondo ; 4-11; footprint, trail
mokong'gon(i); 39-25; bug
monjo ; 33-18; jackal
moo ; 12- 7,57-11a,58-36,75-60a,75-60b; mind, spirit, mentality
mosong'go ; 28- 6b; brides (pl)
mosong'go-su ; 28- 6a; bride (sg)
mothoma ; 28- 9b; messenger who brings bride price
motong'golo //noko ; 70-13c; small torch used in the kitchen
mphokaa ; 40-36; sweet potato
mthara ; 28-15a; polygamy
mugang'ga-e ; 14-15a,14-15f,14-15g,14-15h; witch doctor, doctor (m)
mugang'ga-su ; 14-15b; witch doctor, doctor (f)
muguba ; 47-17; bellows
muk'umee ; 32-29a,32-30c,33- 7c,33-57; female, cow
mure ; 57-34; shy, shame
mure-s(i); 57-32; feel shy, feel shamefulful (to)
mus(i)tee ; 43-30; pestle
mwalisim(u)-so (<Sw); 54-47c; teachers (pl)
mwalisim(u)-su (<Sw); 54-47b; teacher (f)
mwalisimw-e (<Sw); 54-47a; teacher (m)
na? ; 48- 8,70- 1b,70- 3; catch fire, shine, twinkle (to)
na-m(u)se ; 48- 7a,48- 7b,48- 7c; intend to light, light
(fire) (to)
na?-se ; 70-15; make light (to)
na?-see ^ na?-see ; 48- 6a,70-16; make a fire (to),
light it (to)
na?aso ; 41-51b; fruit (a kind of -)
nakhara ; 25- 5a; cover (to)
nakhara-ts’i ; 25- 5b; cover oneself (to)
namba (<Sw<Eng) ; 59-34a; number
nan ; 19-13a,19-16b,19-16c,20-20a,21- 1b; broth,
soup (vegetable -)
nang’gwe ; 32- 1,32- 2e; cat
nara ; 20-11b,42- 8; become dry (to), smoke food (to),
wither (to)
nara-se ; 20-11c; something dried
nara-suk(u) ; 20-11d; make dry (to)
nax(u)-m(u)se ; 6- 4; wink (to)
nee ; 24-40,31-10b,46-22b; dwell, stay (to) (pl), lives (pl)
ni ; 27-15f,59-16a,59-16b; and
ni? ; 46- 1b,46-29,46-48,46-55a; go (to) (pl)
nok’o ; 43-32c; grinding stone (upper -)
nokaa ; 46-45,61-14; bring (to)
nong’golo ; 8-15f,39-37; worm (generic), disease (caused by
worms in stomach)
nooe ^ noe ^ noowe ; 43-31,43-32a,43-32b,46-62,63-17a;
sharpen, grind, run over (to)
nu?see ; 48-14; extinguish (to)
nuunu ; 27-40,27-41; brother (younger -),
nuuts’(i) ; 48-15; go out (of fire)(to)
nuwa(a) ; 19- 4a,19- 5a,19- 5c,20-20b,21- 1c,75-23a,75-23b;
mush (made from millet)

nyanya (<Sw) ; 40-40; tomato

o-nte ; 80-12c; this side, on this side, this direction
o? ; 80-13a; near here
o ^ oo *1 ; 59-54a,80-12a; just here
oo *2; 80- 4b; so that we

paa; 80- 3c; and then he, and then it
panang’ga manawa ; 69- 8f; Milky Way
papasa ; 61- 1; grope (to)
pasa *1; 29- 9b; twin (to)
pasaa ^ pasa *2; 29- 9a; twin (N)
pee *1; 20-17a,20-17b,50-52a,50-52b,50-53,61-29a,61-45a;
put, promise, pile (to), promise (N)
ppee *2; 80- 5c; and then you(pl)
peera ; 66- 7c,66- 7b; side, aside
pepe?se ; 14-22; fan (to)
pii; 80- 2c; and then you(sg)
pilipiili (<B?); 19-15; pepper
poo ; 80- 4c; and then we
pooe ; 53- 1c; give you (sg) (to)

[ph]
phaanig’ ; 40-31b; pumpkin
phando ; 66- 6d,66- 7d; make a hole (to)
phang’ga (<Sw?); 43- 5; bushknife
pharam ; 32- 2a; scratch (to)
pharam-me-se ; 32- 2d,32- 2e; scratch many spots (to)
pharam-mee ; 32- 2f; scratch many times (to)
pharam-se ; 32- 2b; scratch me in one spot (to)
pharam-wa-se ; 32- 2c; scratch in many spots (to)
phâ?a ^ phâ?a ; 49-19; mix (to)
phâ?a-ts’(i) ; 49-20; become mixed (to)
phee ; 7- 1c,74-14,74-45,74-51a; tomorrow
pheeza ; 53-16,53-18b; money
phembâ ; 40-25d; red millet
pherege ; 37- 9b; fin
phete (<Sw); 18- 4; finger-ring
phî?i ^ phî? ; 7-10,44-15,61-78,61-82; look behind,
turn over in bed, go back, look back, turn round, turn
over (to)
phî?i-m(u)se ; 61-86b; make roll (to)
phî?i-see ; 61-79,61-83; make sth turn round, make sth turn
over (to)
phong’gee ; 34-40b; sizable
phoo ; 54- 9a,54- 9b,68- 5,68- 6; whiteness
phoo-s(i) ; 68- 7a,68- 7b; be white, be pale (to)
phudung’ ; 72-29; sink (to)
phuduse ; 72-45,72-46; swim, dive (to)
phumphuse ; 67-17a; purify, cure (to)
phutluma ; 87- 7a,87- 7b,87- 7d; be fine (to)

[r]
ring’go ; 67-14a,61-88a; go around, enclose, surround (to)
ring’go-see ; 67-14b,61-88b; go around,
make surround (to)
ring’goo ; 12- 4,12- 5; giddiness, become giddy (to)
risas(i) (<Sw); 34-18; bullet
rong’ ; 50- 1; voice
roogo; 43-18,47-27,47-28,75-38a,75-43,75-39a,75-39b; knife (generic)

[s]

sa; 74- 1,74-29,74-51b; time
sa-ng’; 74-31b; What time?
sa?uta ^ sa?uta; 38- 8a,38- 8b; ostrich
saa; 80- 3e,80- 3f; so that she, and then she
sahan(i) (<Sw); 21- 83; plate
saka; 2- 6, 5- 7; chest
sam(u); 12-16; groan (to)
sambala; 15- 2; traditional loincloth of women
sambare; 8-10,12-15b; malaria, fever, cold
sana; 39- 6; wax
Sandawe; 34- 2c,46- 7c,46- 7d,54- 5b; Sandawe person
(sg & pl)
Sandawe-ki; 50- 4b; Sandawe language
sawa?te; 6-23; yawn (N), yawn (to)
sax(a)sax(a); 50- 9; whisper (to)
saxam; 39-33b; ant (small and black coloured ant)
sayo; 50-6a,50-69a,54-17a,54-53b,76- 1b; meeting, case, word, talk, consult, have a chat (to)
sayo-kwe; 50- 6b; say to him (to)
sayo-kwee; 50- 6c; talk to (sb), give (sb) information (to)
sayo-samee; 50-76b; in order to talk
sayo-suk(u); 50- 6d; seduce (to)
sayo-x(o); 50-69b,50-69c; consult with, talk with (to)
say; 53- 1b; give me (to)
seker; 24-41b,74-48,74-49; depart (to)
sibiri; 21- 2b; pot (big -)
sie(e); 15-19b,28- 1b,28-15b,61-17a,61-52,72-22; carry, take out, marry (to), (obj=sg)
sii; 80- 1c; and then I
simbaa; 58-29c; feel anxious (to)
sindaano (<Sw); 16- 3; needle
sing’; 80- 5a; yourselves, you (subj,pl), your, you (obj)
sing’ge; 53- 1g; give you (pl) (to)
sip(i)tal(i); 14-15d,14-15e; hospital
sogoro; 18- 9; club, cudgel
som(u)ki-so; 59-57c,59-57f; three (people)
som(u)ki-wana; 59-48c; three times
som(u)ki-x(i); 59- 3,59- 8,59-53,59-57i; three
soma (<Sw); 58- 8; read (to)
somba; 37- 1,37- 6,37-11a; fish
soo; 46-48; we
sooso; 38-29; chicken
soox(o); 7-11; peep (to)
sosobe; 43-17; harvest (to)
sosobo-o; 74-27c; harvesting, season around April - May
suge; 14- 1a; rubbing (the action of -)
suka; 19-17g,61-65; shake (to)
suka-ts’i ; 61-66; sway (to)
sukar ; 19-18b,19-18a; sugar
sule ^ shule (<Sw); 54-46; school
sum(u) (<Sw); 23-21b,23-21c,23-21d; poison
sung’ ; 19- 1e,27- 1d,80- 4a; ourselves, we, our, us
sung’-gaa ; 46- 7b,74-49; we
sung’ge ; 53- 1f; give us (to)
sung’kuto ; 4- 6; calf of the leg
suru ; 24-16,24-31; wall
susuge ; 14- 1b,17-12; rub (to)
sute ; 35- 5a; creep (for snake), walk with stealthy steps (to)
swaa ; 34-34b,41- 7a; skin with hands already, take off fiber from a plant (to)
swaaku ; 10- 7,10- 8,10- 9,11- 5; swell (to), bump (to get a -), weal, bump
swama? ; 75-52c; thinness, something thin
swama-se ; 46-70b,46-70c,75-51c; narrow, thin
swama-tee ; 75-55; thin
swama? ; 75-52b; be thin (to)
swe *1; 10-10,74-13c,74-21,74-22; pus, now
swee *2; 34-34a,41- 7b; skin with hands, take out fiber from a plant (to)
swenaa ; 33-49; hyrax
sweng’ka *1; 12-17; hoarseness
sweng’ka *2; 11- 1; boil
sweswemo? ; 24-32b; longitudinal sticks in the wall
swiya ; 56-13,56-14; choke, kill by hanging (to)

[sh]

shati (<Eng); 15- 3b,15- 6c; shirt
shule ^ sule (<Sw); 54-46,54-48; school

[t]
taa ; 32-38,62- 2,63- 6; open, put on, turn on (radio), untie, set free, unfold (to)
taa-ta ; 17- 3a,17- 3b,62- 2b,62-19; loosen, comb, untie (to)
taa-ts’i ; 62- 3; become untied (to)
taamba ; 40-19; ebony tree
taang’ ; 46- 1d,67- 1a,67- 1b,67- 1c,67- 1d; front
taka (<Sw); 77- 7; need (to)
tamagee ; 19-13c,40-30; vegetable (a kind of -)
tane ; 61-60a; pull (to)
tang’ki ; 52-20a; chase away, drive out (to)
tang’ki-mee ; 52-20b; chase already (to)
tara ; 24- 1e; unaccomplished house
tata ; 27- 1a,27-15e,27-15f,27-43a,27-47a,27-47b,66- 1a, 66- 1b; father, father’s brother, tip (sg)
tata-x(a); 27-1b, 27-1c, 27-1d, 27-43b; fathers, father’s brothers (pl)
te?; 74-24a, 75-77a, 75-77b, 75-77c, 75-77c; another, other
tee *1; 19-1c, 19-1d, 19-1e, 19-8c, 19-8d, 58-33b, 59-31a;
very
tee *2; 59-30; count (to)
tektele; 33-13; hyena
tetek(u); 20-18a, 20-18b, 62-13; take off, remove (sth) (to)
tetek(u)-ts’i; 62-14; become taken off (to)
tel(?)ts’(i); 74-20c; sometime in the past (lit. another day)
tike; 29-23a, 29-24; hold (to)
tike-e; 29-23b; hold already (to)
tiki-mee; 61-7b; hold many times (to)
tikina; 46-23b, 61-16c, 61-38; store, remain, leave a portion
of sth (to)
tikina-ts’i; 46-23a, 59-40, 59-41; remain, save (to)
tim(u); 22-11; swallow (to)
tine; 7-18, 34-26, 37-6; set a trap, fish with line,
strain one’s ear (to), trap (N)
ting’ka; 70-24a, 75-24b, 75-25a, 75-25b, 75-25c, 75-25d, 75-28;
be cold, be wet, be calm, be quiet, be lonely, be
chilly (to)
tining’; 1-2; brain
tipa; 38-16; wrench, twist (the neck of a bird) (to)
tong’ge; 24-33; container to store millet grain
too; 76-4c; finish (to)
toong’; 32-30d; baby sheep
totong’; 49-26; drip (to)
tots’uk(u); 76-4a; finish (to) (vt)
tots’uk(u)-ts’i; 76-3a; finish (to) (vi)
tots’uk(u)-ts’i-tong’; 76-6; end
tots’uke-e; 76-3b, 76-3c; finish (to) (vi)
tu; 42-1a, 46-9a, 69-4c, 69-4f, 69-37, 72-48a, 72-48b, 72-48c;
come out, germinate (to) (sg)
tuee ^ twee; 74-8, 74-9; night (after people go to bed)
tuk’(u); 15-7, 15-9, 59-43b; take away, take off (clothes),
deduct (to)
tula?e; 61-62a; push (to)
tumbu; 45-8a, 45-8b; downward
tutu; 42-1b, 46-9b; come out, germinate (to) (pl)
tutu?uso; 41-7c; flatten the bark of a tree (to)
tuunts’ise; 75-46; be dull (to)
tuunts’(i) ^ khuunts’i; 45-6b; crouch (to)
twa; 14-5, 43-34, 66-6e, 73-20b; extract, dig (to)
twara; 61-17d, 61-20, 61-21; carry (to)

[th]

thaa; 38-35, 46-26, 46-27b, 46-35c, 56-15, 58-29a, 58-29b; run,
fly, run away, escape (to) (sg)
thaa ^ tha (<Sw); 19-16d, 70-14a; lamp
thaai ; 27-16e, 83- 3d; Grandfather! (addressing)
thambika ; 60-19; sacrifice (to)
thambiko ; 6-18a; sacrifice (N)
thamecu ; 28-15b, 28-17b, 30- 3a, 59-57d, 75-70b, 75-73b, 75-76b,
75-77b, 75-79b, 75-80, 75-81b; woman, female (sg)
thames(i) ; 27-32a, 27-32b, 30- 3b, 30- 5a, 30- 5b, 33- 7d,
59-57e, 59-57f, 69- 8e, 75-77c, 75-77d; women, females (pl)
thara ; 19-16e, 70-14b; lamp
thari? ; 30-50; bat
thas(i)noo ; 5-16; liver
thasa ; 32-12b; sterile cow
thaso ; 2-23; testicle
thata ; 46-55c; loiter (to)
thats’e ; 34-15; shoot (to)
thawaa ; 34-14c, 38-32; feather
thee ; 23-21d, 40- 1a, 40- 1e, 40- 3c, 40- 3d, 40-25b, 41- 1,
41- 2, 41-11a, 41-29a, 41-29b, 42- 4b, 43-11, 47-28, 48- 6b,
60-10, 67- 4b, 67- 6b; tree
thega ; 34-24, 34-29, 38-13; trap, pithall, birdlime
theka ; 33-10, 33-12; leopard, ceetah
theng’ge ; 35-16b, tortoise (elephant -)
there ; 21- 8a, 21- 8b; plate
thiiime-to ; 20-12b; cooked food
thiiin-ts’(i) ^ thin-ts’(i) ; 19-10b, 20- 3c; boil up (to),
become fermented (to)
thime ; 14-11d, 19- 5d, 20- 1a, 20- 2, 60-18b; cook, boil,
cure (to), sacrifice, boiling
thine ; 16- 9a, 16-10; knit, sew (to)
thine-t’ong’ ; 16- 9d; sewing
thine-wa ; 16- 9c, 16- 9e; sew many times, sew always (to)
thino-o ; 16- 9f, 82- 8b; needle work, sewing
thisa ; 74-29a, 74-29b, 74-51b; o’clock
thits’i-see-to ; 63- 81; be twisted (to)
thits’(i) ; 35- 4b, 63- 2; coil (sth), become bent (to)
thits’(i)-see ; 63- 1, 63- 7; bend, twist (to)
thok(u) ; 8- 5a, 8- 5b; transfer (to)
thong’ ; 71-11; savannah, grassland
thoo ; 39-16a, 39-16b, 45-39, 46-43, 67-15c, 72-33a, 72-33b;
jump over, cross (to)
thoo-s(o)-x ; 27-37c; sisters
thoo-s(u) ; 27-37b; sister
thoot’s’e-e ; 27-34a, 27-38a, 27-39a; brother (his -(sg)
thoots’e-x ; 27-34b, 27-39b, 27-39c; brothers (pl)
thosha (<Sw> ; 77- 8a; be enough (to)
thui ; 38- 1, 38-42b, 38-45; bird
thuk’a ; 6-17, 6-18, 6-19; spittle, spit (to)
thumbako (<Sw?); 40-41, 40-42; tobacco
thun ; 70- 9; darkness
thun-s(i) ; 70-11a, 70-11c; get dark (to)
thung’ka ; 72-14b, 75-14b, 75-15; be short, be shallow (to)
thung’ka-?ong’ ; 75-16; shortness
thung’ka-tee ; 75-14a, 75-14c; short
thun-ts’i; 70-11b; become dark (to)
thuunts’(i) ^ khuunts’i; 15-11,45- 6b; crouch,
wear loincloth (to)
thwindii ; 39-13,39-15; locust, grasshopper

[t’]

t’o?osu ; 27-37a; sister (her -)
t’u?ulaa ; 72-14a; be shallow (to)

[tl]

tla *1; 24- 5; door
tlaa *2; 61-17b; carry (to) (obj=pl)
tlaaki ; 77- 6b; lack, be nothing (to)
tlaaki-ee ; 15-10b; naked person (m)(lit. He has nothing.)
tlaaki-s(u) ; 15-10c; naked person (f)(lit. She has
nothing.)
tlaaki-so ; 15-10e; naked persons (pl)(lit. They have
nothing)
tlaas(i) ; 31- 1a,31- 2; death, die (to) (sg)
tlana ; 14-20,32-15,33-22; horn
tlang’kaa ; 38- 3; partridge
tle-m(u)se ; 47-38c,47-48d,47-50,76- 4b; be ready (to),
finish, accomplish (to)
tle(e) ; 47-48a,47-48b,47-48c,77- 8b,77- 8c; be enough, be
ready, stop (to)
tline ; 17- 5,24- 2a,24- 2b; build, plait the hair (to)
tloe(e) ^ tlwe(e) ; 66- 2; end

[tl’]

tl’a *1; 37-11a,37-11b; bark of tree, scale
tl’aa *2; 15-19c; take (to) (pl)
tl’abisoo ^ tl’abisoo ; 2- 9, 5-15, 5-19; abdomen, stomach
tl’abisoo-s(i) ^ tl’abisoo-s(i) ; 29- 1c;
become pregnant (to)
tl’ak’ume ^ tl’akume ; 15-22,15-23,68-22b; shoe, sandal
tl’ak(u) ; 43-33; uproot (to)
tl’ang’gaa ; 35-11b; lizard
tl’ape ; 43-19a,50-76a,50-76c,51-12a,51-22,52-12b,64-13b;
beat many times, tell (a tale) (to)
tl’ape-mee ; 51-12b,52-12c; beat already (to)
tl’arang’g(u) ^ tl’arang’ ; 26- 9b; dust
tl’axe ; 38-43,74-27h; peck (to), cut with an axe (to)
tl’axoo ; 74-27e; cutting stems of millet,
season around August - October
tl’e ; 48- 6c; hard wooden base for making fire
tl’e-see ; 76- 9; repeat (to)
tl’e? ; 46- 5a,46- 5b,67-10b,67-12c; turn, turn aside (to)
tl’ee *1; 31-13; funeral
tl’ee *2; 9- 2b, 20- 20a, 53- 12b, 58- 30b, 59- 43a, 59- 43c; deduct, reduce (to), make less (to)
tl’ee-kwang’ki; 53- 13c, 59- 44b; divide, share (to) (pl)
tl’ee-kwee; 53- 12a, 53- 13d, 59- 44a; give sb, divide, share with him (to) (sg)
tl’ee-ts’i; 9- 2a, 58- 30a, 59- 38b; become less, become mad (to)
tl’ese-ng’; 74- 55; again
tl’iba?; 52- 18b; be stuck, stick (to)
tl’iba?e; 14- 2, 52- 18a; press sb down, squeeze with one’s fingers (to)
tl’ik(i); 74- 5a, 74- 5b; morning
tl’ing’khe; 45- 11, 52- 16a; kick, tread (to)
tl’ithe ^ tl’ite; 34- 31; cut the throat (to)
tl’ok’an(i) ^ tl’okan(i); 39- 32; termite
tl’okondo; 72- 49b, 73- 18b; muddy place, mud
tl’okondo-s(i); 72- 49a, 72- 49c; be muddy (to)
tl’ung’; 3- 1, 3- 2, 3- 3, 3- 4, 3- 6a, 3- 6b, 22- 3, 22- 5, 45- 30a, 45- 30b, 46- 5b, 51- 22, 67- 10a, 67- 10b, 67- 11, 67- 12a, 67- 12b, 67- 12c; arm, hand
tl’unng’gu; 69- 1, 69- 11a, 69- 11b; cloud, sky
tl’wang’; 69- 14, 69- 15b, 69- 18c, 69- 21b; rain (N)
tl’wee; 23- 3, 23- 8, 60- 13, 60- 14a, 60- 14b; be bitter, be salty, bewitch (to), witchcraft, magic
tl’wee-se; 60- 12a; witch (m)
tl’wee-sus(u); 60- 12b; witch (f)
tl’wee-ts’e-e; 60- 15; lay a curse (to)
tl’wets’(i)-ng’; 46- 27a, 46- 27b; secretly

[ts’]
ts’a?see; 49- 6; put sth into water (to)
ts’a?atha’a; 32- 12c; sterile cow
ts’aa *1; 22- 10b; drink it (to)
ts’a(a) *2; 20- 3b, 20- 4b, 38- 30b, 46- 66c, 49- 1a, 49- 1b, 49- 14a, 49- 15b, 49- 27, 69- 27, 72- 25a, 72- 27, 72- 47, 72- 48a, 72- 48b, 72- 49c, 72- 52b; water
ts’aa-na; 46- 66c, 49- 15b; to the well
ts’aa-ta-na; 49- 1b, 72- 47; into the water
ts’aak(u); 24- 1d, 27- 53b; area which people control
ts’ade; 25- 1a, 25- 1b, 25- 1c, 25- 1d, 67- 5b; bed, cattle skin, goat skin, skin (for sleeping)
ts’ak(u); 22- 10c; make sb drink (to)
ts’akundee; 43- 19b; whip, stick
ts’akuse; 34- 38; cut meat from skin (to)
ts’ala?-e; 49- 25a; melt (to) (vi)
ts’ala?-se; 49- 25b; make sth melt (to)
ts’alala-se; 49- 25c; make sth melt (to)
ts’amasu; 33- 28; giraffe
ts’ang’k’ee; 38- 4; guinea-fawl
ts’ee; 22- 10a; drink (to)
ts’ee-m(u)se; 22- 18b; want to drink, intend to drink (to)
ts'eeewee; 47-38b; rub (to)
ts'eege; 69-21a,69-21b,72-52a,72-52b; be pure, be clean (to)
ts'eew; 41- 7d,47-38a; rub fiber to make a thread
ts'exe; 46-29,59- 1,59- 6a,59-54a,59-54b,59-57a,59-57d, 59-57g,75-76a,75-76b,75-76c; one, same
ts'exe-na; 46- 4a,46- 4b,46- 4c,59-48a; once, straight
ts'iiinthe; 29- 7a,29- 7b,29- 7c; immature
ts'ik'e; 41- 8a; come out (of sap) (to)
ts'imang'; 39-18; mosquito
ts'imang'k'oe ^ ts'imang'k'we; 70- 2; glitter (to)
ts'ime; 19-11,49-10; filter, squeeze (washing) (to)
ts'in i ^ ts'wini; 39- 8; beesting
nts'iri; 10-11b; scab on the head
ts'its'ipe; 41- 8b,49-28,49-29a; spring, ooze (of sap, water) (to)
ts'ok(i); 52-21b; start running vigorously (to)
ts'ok(i)-see; 52-21a; drive out (to)
ts'ong'; 33-40; rhinoceros
ts'ong'gor(i); 45-38; jump (to)
ts'ong'k'o; 2-24; female genitals
ts'oo; 3-11,22-15c,27-39b,27-39d,30-14c,30-14d,75- 9a, 75- 9c; be small, be young (to) (sg)
ts'oo-ung'; 27-39a,30-14b; younger creature, young plant (m)
ts'oo-ng'-to; 27-39c,72- 2,75- 8a,75-42a,75-72; small, low, something small, something low
ts'oot's'i; 22-16; famine, hunger, man's name
ts'oot's'i-s(i); 22-15a,27-15b; become hungry (to)
ts'oot's'o; 75- 8b,75-42b; low, small
ts'oti; 75- 9b; become small (to) (pl)
ts'uk'a *1; 20- 8,48- 4; steam, smoke
ts'uka? *2; 21- 5,21-19; lid
ts'uka?-see; 21- 6,21-20; cover with lid, stop up (bottle) (to)
ts'umbu; 2-11,29- 8; navel, umbilical cord
ts'uts'un; 48-21; ember
ts'wa?a *1; 3-12,33- 9,38-34; nail, claw, talon
ts'wa a *2; 33-55; tail
ts'wing'k'ir(i); 36- 1; snail
ts'wiya; 20- 9b; roast (a lump of meat) (to)

[u]

u?//hu; 6-21; cough (N), cough (to)
u?#?un; 15- 3a,62- 4,62-18; knot, pocket formed by tying the end of a cloth, tighten (to)
unthu; 40-44a; smoking pipe (made from clay)
ur(i) ^ ?ur(i); 75-30,75-31a,75-31b,75-31c,75-32,75-34a, 75-34b,75-37d; strength, force, be strong (to)
uri-ng' ^ ?uri-ng'; 82- 1a,82- 1b; very, especially
utaa; 74-11,74-20a,74-20b,74-46; long ago, olden time
wa? ; 80-13b; there
wa?nte ; 80-13d; that side, on that side, that direction
waa ; 79- 4; place
wagang’ga (<Sw?); 14-15c; witch doctors, doctors (pl)
wagin(i) (<Sw?); 54-30b; guests (pl)
waginee (<Sw?); 54-30a; guest (sg), a name of person
wahi-sa. (<Sw?); 74-32b; She is in time. (lit. leg+good)
wak’a ; 33- 7e,34-30b,56-12b; kill (to)
wak’e ; 25- 5c; cover (to)
wak’e-ts’(i) ; 25- 5d; become covered (to)
wakha?ma ; 35- 6; mamba
wakhaa ; 48- 7b,48-17,48-18; firewood
walim(u)-so (<Sw?); 54-47d; teachers (pl)
wambwe ; 27- 1e,83- 3c; Father! (addressing)
wang’/?a ; 12- 9a,12- 9b; vomit (to)
wang’khoro ; 28-19b; parent of a daughter-in-law or a
son-in-law
ware ; 30-10a,30-10b,32-14,83- 3f; circumcise,
castrate (to), male friend who was circumcised together
ware-se ; 30-10e; circumciser
waree-to ; 30-10c; one who was circumcised (sg)
waree-to-so ; 30-10d; ones who were circumcised (pl)
waro-o ; 30-10f; circumcision
warong’go ; 60- 8a,60- 8b,60- 9a,60- 9b,60-16a;
spirit of ancestor
warong’go-e ; 60- 1; God
wekheng’ ; 69-28,69-29a,69-29b; wind, blow (to)
were ; 46-33a; walk, stroll (to)
were-suk(u) ; 46-33b; make sb walk (to)
weto ; 28-18f,28-18g; a relationship between a wife and her
husband’s sister, Sister! (husband’s -)
wiki (<Eg?); 74-17b; week
wiya? maxa ; 69- 8d; particular name of a constellation
wiya? thames(i) ; 69- 8e; particular name of a constellation
wiya? ; 69- 8c,69-26,74-27d; particular name of a star

xa ; 60- 8a,60- 8b,74-33b,75- 2,75- 3a,75- 3d,75- 4,75-47b,
75-50,75-74a,75-74b; be bad (to), bad, dangerous,
badness
xa-ong’ ; 75- 3b,75- 3c; badness
xa-se ; 13- 1a,13- 3; lame person, cripple person (m)
(lit. something bad)
xa-sus(u) ; 13- 1b; lame person (f)
xa-wase; 13- lc; lame persons (pl)
xats’a; 71- 6; water place in a valley
xats’e; 50-40, 50-41a, 50-41b, 52- 1c; shout angrily, abuse angrily, scold, scratch (to)
xats’e-wang’ki; 52- ld; quarrel (to)
xenta; 74-56; these
xihle; 63-13a, 63-14, 63-15; rub, whet, polish (to)
xo?e ^ ho?e; 23- 5a; be acid, be sour (to)
xom(u)se; 22- 8c; sip (to)
xooxori; 38-10; crow
xotl’o; 61-62b; push, move away (to)
xotl’o-m(u)se; 61-62c; intend to push hard (to)
xotl’o-se; 61-62d; push hard (to)
xoxong’ *1; 39-41; centipede
xoxong’ *2; 18- 2,18- 5; necklace, beads
xupuo; 39-39; spider
xwahla; 19- 9,49-21; stir (to)
xwanto-o; 20- 1b; cooking mush
xwante; 19- 5a, 19- 5b, 19- 5c; cook (mush) (to) (lit. to stir)

[Y]
ya?bo; 47- 2,47- 4b, 47- 4c, 60-16a, 76- 8; work (N)
yg?be; 47- 1; work, use (a tool) (to)

[Z]
zawadi (<Sw); 53- 5; gift
zeruzeru (<Sw); 11-17; albino
III. ENGLISH–SANDAWE INDEX
III. ENGLISH - SANDAWE INDEX

[A]

a few days ago, a few days later; swe beea (74-21)
a little bit; doolo (82- 8a, 82-8b)
abandon (to); mikhee (61-57b)
abdomen; tl'abisoo ^ tl’abisoo (2- 9)
abuse (to); hama (52- 1a), //ning’k(i) (75-48b)
abuse angrily; xats’e (52- 1c)
abuse each other (to); hama-wang’-ki (52- 1b)
accomplish (to); tle-m(u)se (47-50)
ache (to -); kum(u) (12-1a)
acid (to be -); ho?e ^ xo?e (23- 5a)
add (to); ?okina ^ ?okona (59-42)
adult person; /nomoso ba?a-wase (30-11)
affair; makaa (79- 2)
affirm, agree, like (to); meena (50-46, 50-48a)
after (the day - tomorrow); laba #ne-ng’ (74-15a), laba
#ne-ng’-ts’i (74-15b)
after (the day - three days); laba #ne-ng’-ts’i #naante
(74-47a)
after; see 74-49
again; tl’es-e-ng’ (74-55)
agree (to); emse (50-48b)
agree (to); aare (50-48c, 58-26c)
albino; zeruzeru (11-17)
alive (to be -); /?ee (31- 6a)
all; chia (59-35b)
all men; maxa chia-so (59-35a)
alright (to get -); hlawe (14-12)
al over the place; #waa chia (80-15)
allow (to); meena (50-60)
always; -wa (16- 9e)
always (lit. all days); #nee chia (74-54)
and; ni (59-16b)
and then I; sii (80- 1c)
and then he, and then it; paa (80- 3c)
and then she; saa (80- 3f)
and then they (for people, things); aa (80- 6c)
and then we; poo (80- 4c)
and then you(sg); pii (80- 2c)
and then you(pl); pee (80- 5c)
angry (to get -); k’itl’ee (57-25)
animal; cuu (33- 1)
ankle; khixisa (4- 8a)
ankle bone; khurukhuru (4- 8b)
another, other; te? (75-77a, 75-77b, 75-77c, 75-77d)
answer (N); bo (50-38)
answer (to); bo (50-37a)
ant (small and black coloured ant) ; saxam (39-33b)
anthill ; chugung’ (39-34a), #?ee (39-34b)
anus ; china #hoe(e) ^ china #hwe(e) ( 2-20)
approach (to) ; #?aa (46-24)
area which people control (including "hado?" and "minda".
cp."/nee" (bush)) ; ts’aak(u) (24- 1d)
area which people do not control ; /nee (71- 8)
arm ; tl’ung’ ( 3- 1)
around ; #naante (74-37b)
arrive (to) ; //nee (46-21a)
arrow ; dlani (34-12)
arow feather ; dlani thawa (34-14c)
arow shaft ; dlani thee (34-13)
arowhead ; dlani tata (66- 1b), dlani //no-e (34-14a)
ashes ; #?upha (48- 3)
ask a question (to) ; //akats’a (50-36)
ask for ; #?nwane (53-10)
assemble (to) ; #?oo-ki (54-54)
assist (to) ; aduk(u) (47- 3)
at ; -ta (67- 6a)
at, until ; -ts’(i) (46-21b, 46-42b, 74-29a, 74-51b)
aunt ; ma-s(u) (27-45a), ma-sox(o) (27-45b), iyoo (27-46a),
iyoo-x (27-46b)
awake ; #?ee (44-13)
axe ; kong’gora (47-21)

[B]
baboon ; //on//?a
baby ; //noo ts’iinthe (sg)(29- 7a), //noo-ko ts’iinthe
( pl)(29- 7b)
baby sling ; habe? (29-22)
back ; dlo?i ^ dlo?i (45-29b, 66- 9, 67- 2a, 67- 2b)
back of body ; janja ( 2-28)
back of the hand ; tl’ung’ janja ( 3- 4)
backbone ; janja #i ( 5- 9)
bad (to be -) ; xa (75- 3a)
bad ; xa (75- 2, 75- 3a)
badness ; xa-ong’ (75- 3b), xa (75- 4)
bank (of the river) ; duur(u) (75-25a, 75-25b)
baobab, man’s name ; gele (40-12a, 40-12b)
barefoot (person who is -) ; //hata-tite-e (m)(15-24a),
/ /hata-titi-s(u) (f)(15-24b)
bark (to) ; heehli (32- 5)
bark of tree, scale ; tl’a (37-11b)
basin ; bakul(i) (<Sw) (21- 8d)
bat ; thari? (33-50)
bathe (to) ; //noko-ts’i (17-10a)
beads ; xoxxong’ (18- 5)
beak (lit. mouth) ; #num (38-33)
beam (transverse - of a house) ; hubeng’ (24-32c)
beans ; marage (<Sw) (40-34)
bear (to); haba (29- 4a), hlanta (29- 4b)
bear fruits (to); /niya (42- 7)
beard; deru ≠u (1-29)
beat (to - many times); tl'ape (43-19a, 51-12a, 52-12b, 64-13b)
beat (to - once); khaa (52-12a, 64-13a)
beat already (to); tl'ape-mee (52-12b, 52-12c)
beating stick for threshing; ts'akundee (43-19b)
beautiful (to be -); hlawe
beautiful clothes; gitl'ee hlawe-tee (sg)(15- 1b),
gitl'ee hlawe-wa-tee (pl)(15- 1c)
beautiful woman; thamecu hlawe-tee-s(u) (sg)(75-73c)
become rotten (to); jixe (23-16a)
bed (at the -); ts'ade-ts' (i) (25- 1d)
bed; ts'ade (25- 1a)
bee; /mekha (39- 2)
beecave (natural -); //hong' (39- 3a)
beehive (artificial -); misikoo (39- 3b)
beer (traditional - made from millet); k'ame (19- 7)
beesting; ts'ini ^ ts'wini (39- 8)
before (the day - yesterday); utaa ≠ne-ng' (74-11)
before (the day - three days); utaa ≠ne-ng' -ts'i ≠naante (74-46)
before; see 74-48
beg (to); ≠nwane (53-10)
beggar; ≠nwane-i (sg)(54-52a), ≠nwane-se (sg)(54-52b), ≠nwane-wai (pl)(54-52c), ≠nwane-wase (pl)(54-52d)
begin (sth) (to); baara (76- 2)
begin (to) (vi); baara-ts' i (76- 1a)
beginning; baara-ts'i -ong' (76- 5)
behind; ≠naante (74-47b)
believe (to); amin (<Sw) (58-26a), are-ts' (i) (58-26b)
bell (for domestic animals); kirigo (32-39)
bellows; muguba (47-17)
below; /uk(u) (66-10a,72-17b)
bend (to); thits' (i)-see (63- 1)
bent (to become -); thits' (i) (35- 4b,63- 2)
beside; -che (83-13b,83-13a)
beside; danda (59- 6b)
betrothal present; //see (28- 9a)
between; kate (67- 4b)
bewitch (to); tl'wee (23- 3,23- 8,60-14a)
bicycle; bas(i)kel(i) (46-63)
big (to be -); ba?e (75- 6)
bigness, anything big; ba?e (27-38b,75- 6)
big; ba?e (75- 6)
big goat; hlaa ba?a-tee (sg)(75- 5b), hlaa ba?a-se (sg)(75- 5a), hlaa ba?a-wase (pl)(75- 5c)
big mountain; gawa ba?a-tee (71- 1b)
bile; genja ( 5-18)
bind (to); hf/?a (52-19a)
bird; thui (38- 1)
birdlime; thega (38-13)
bite (to); //?ing’khe (22-13,32- 8a)
bite already (to); //?ing’khi-mee (32- 8b)
bitter (to be -); tl’wee (23- 3,23- 8,60-14a)
black (to be -); k’ang’k’ara-s(i) (68-10)
blackness; k’ang’k’ara (68- 8a)
blacksmith; keeya ≠?ame-se (sg)(47-13a), keeya ≠?ame-wase (pl)(47-13b)
blanket; bulang’khet(i) (<Eng) (25- 4)
bleed (to); //?ek’a (10- 3a), //?ek’a tuk(u) (10- 3b)
bleed (to make sb -); //?ek’a-suk(u) (10- 3c)
blind (to be -); heekwe-e (13- 4c)
blind person; heekwe-se (m)(13- 4a), heekwe-wase (pl)(13- 4b)
blood; //?ek’a ( 5-10)
bloom (to); khoee ^ khwee (41-18), kwape (42- 6)
blow (to); wekhang’ (69-28,69-29a)
blue; bulu (<Sw<Eg) (68-11a)
body; /nin ( 2- 1)
boil (N); sweng’ka (11- 1)
boil butter (to); chang’ thime (19-17m)
boil up (to); thiin-ts’(i) (20- 3c)
boil (to); thime (20- 2)
bone; ≠i ( 5- 1)
bone marrow; honon ( 5- 2)
book; kitabu ^ kithabu (58- 9)
born (to be -); haba-ts’(i) (29- 5)
borrow (to); khopa (<Sw) (53-23,53-24)
bottle; cupa (<Sw)
bottom; /uk(u) (66-10a,66-10c)
bottom; china-ta (66-10b,66-10d)
boundary; digima (55-11)
bow; /ani (34-10)
bow-string; hlinto (34-11)
boy; maxa //no-e (sg)(30- 4a), maxa //no-ko (pl)(30- 4b)
bracelet; bang’gil(i) (<Sw) (18- 3)
brain; tining’ ( 1- 2)
branch; alee (41-12)
brave; maxe (75-68a,75-68b)
bread; mkhate (<Sw) (19- 6,23-11c)
brack (of the glass) (to); aants’(i) (64-17b)
brack (on the way of breaking sth) (to); he//nue-ng’^he//nwe-ng’^ (64-23b)
brack (to); //nue(e) ^ //nwe(e) (64-23a)
brack sth (to); aame (64-17a)
breast; /?ina ( 2- 7)
breastbone; saka ≠i ( 5- 7)
breath; hiipas(i) ( 6-11)
breathe (to); hiipas(i) ( 6-12)
bridal price; //?ee (28- 9a)
bride; mosong’go-su (sg)(28- 6a), mosong’go (pl)(28- 6b)
bridge; daraja (<Sw) (72-34)
bright (to get -) ; #nee-s(i) (70-12a)
bright (to become -) ; #nee-ts’i (70-12b)
bring (to) ; nokaa (46-45,61-14)
bring up (child) (to) ; ame (29-13)
broad road (sg) ; balabala ≠waka-se (46-70a)
broken already (to be -) ; //nue-ng’-ts’i (64-18)
broom ; /ema? (26- 3)
broth made by “tamagee" ; k’a≠nasa (19-13b)
broth ; nan (19-13a)
brother ; thoots’e-e (sg)(27-34a), thoots’e-x (pl)(27-34b),
//naahle-e (sg)(27-35a,27-35b), hesu //naahle-x (pl)(27-35c)
brother (elder -) ; thoots’e ba?a-seng’ (sg)(27-38a)
brother (husband’s -) ; balima-a
brother (wife’s -) ; bogee (sg)(28-18a), bogee-x (pl)
(28-18b)
brother (younger -) (sg) ; nuunu (27-40)
Brother! (addressing) ; ges(i) (83- 3e)
brother’s son ; ci //no-e (27-51a)
brother’s daughter ; ci //no-s(u) (27-52)
brush one’s teeth (to) ; #herek’e (17- 2)
bug ; mokong’gon(i) (39-25)
build (to) ; tline (24- 2a)
bull ; k’amba (32-11a)
bullet ; risas(i) (<Sw) (34-18)
bump (to get a -) ; swaaku (10- 9)
bump ; swaaku (10- 8)
burn (sth) (to) ; kama (48- 9)
burn (to) (Vi) ; #nats’(i) (48-10,57-13b)
burn (to get a -) ; #nats’(i) (11- 8a), kama-ts’i (11- 8c)
burn to ashes (to) ; #?upa-na ≠nats’(i) (48-13)
burn (N) ; kama (11- 8b)
burst open (to) ; aants’(i) (11- 2)
bury (to) ; hlaka?-se (31-12a,73-24a)
bush pig ; keuto (33-24)
bush ; /nee (71- 8)
bushknife ; phang’ga (<Sw?) (43- 5)
butter ; hla?alu (19-171,32-18f)
butter oil, melted butter ; chang’ (32-18e)
butterfly ; karapupu (39-11)
buttock ; china ( 2-17)
buy (to) ; dlomo (53-15a)

[C]
calabash ; mato (21- 3a,41-39)
calf of the leg ; sung’kuto ( 4- 6)
call (to), name ; ha≠a (29-12b,45-31,50-22)
calm (to be -), calm ; ting’ka (75-25d)
car ; gar(i) (<Sw) (46-57)
careful (Be -!); hlaa-ko /nee! (58-35)
carry (to) ; #eme (46-59)
carry (to) (obj=pl); tlaa (61-17b)
carry, take out (to) (obj=sg); siewe (61-17a)
carry (to); twara (61-17d)
carry on the back (to); janjuk(u) (29-21)
carry on the head (to); cee-na twara (61-21)
carry with a hand (to); dethe (61-17c)
carve (to); #?ame (47-12, 47-26)
cassava; mhogo (<Sw) (40-38)
castrate (to); ware (32-14)
cat; nang’gwe (32-1)
catch a thief; ?isa-i #naa (56-9b)
catch fire, shine (to); na? (48-8)
catch (to); #naa (56-9a)
cattle; humbu (32-10)
cattle pen; humbu hado? (32-22a)
cattle skin; humbu ts’ade (25-1b)
cave; //hong’ (71-7)
cease, leave; mikhee (69-18b)
cease (to); #?ookha (69-18a)
centipede; xoxong’ (39-41)
centre; kate ^ katee (67-4a)
chameleon; hlahlang’ge (35-12)
charm for keeping off evil; thee (60-10)
chase already (to); tang’ki-mee (52-20b)
chase away, drive out (to); tang’ki (52-20a)
cheat (to); daa (50-32a)
cheek; kamak(u) (1-24)
cheetah; theka (33-12)
chest; saka (2-6)
chew (to); /?ing’khe (22-13)
chicken; sooso (38-29)
child; //no(o) (m,f)(27-30a), //no(o)-ko (27-30d)
chilly (to be -); ting’ka (70-24a,75-28)
chin; deru (1-28)
choke (to); swiya (56-13)
choose (to); mahle (65-3)
circumcise (to); ware (30-10a)
circumciser; ware-se (30-10e)
circumcision; waro-o (30-10f)
   one who was circumcised; waree-to (sg)(30-10c),
   waree-to-so (pl)(30-10d)
circumcision ceremony; gango (30-10g)
clap hands (to); tl’ung’ tl’a (51-12)
claw, nail; ts’wa?a (3-12,33-9)
clay, mud; #?ee (73-8a,73-8b)
clean (to be -); ts’ege (69-21a,69-21b,72-52a)
clean (to make -); khorok’o-se (26-1a)
clean (to make -), sweep (to); /heme (26-2)
clean (to be -); khorok’o (26-1b)
clean; khorok’o-te (26-15a,26-15b)
cleanliness; khorok’o-?ong’ (26-1c)
clever (to be - at that moment); maaxe (58-33a)
clever (to be always -) ; maxe-si (58-33c)
clever man ; /nomese maxe-tee (58-33b)
climb down (to) ; //?ang’ki (46-14)
climb up (to) ; ke (sg)(46-13a,46-16a), keke (pl)(46-13b, 46-16b)
close (the door) (to) ; hif/?i (52-19a)
close tight (to) ; ðû/?ûn (15- 3a)
cloth ; gitl’e /noo-e (16- 6)
clothe him (to) ; //nee-sukee-kwe (15- 6b)
clothe sb (to) ; //nee-suk(u) (15- 6a)
clothe sb (to) ; //nee-suke-e (15- 6d)
clothes ; gitl’e (15- 1a)
cloud ; tl’ung’gu (69-11a,69-11b)
club, cudgel ; sogoro (18- 9)
cobweb ; hubaahlooo (39-30)
cock ; kong’kor(i) (38-20)
cockroach ; baba?tho (39-17)
coil (sth) (to) ; thits’(i) (35- 4b)
coil round (to) ; khun-ts’(i) (35- 4a)
cold (to be -), coldness, cold ; chawa ( 8- 7,75-29)
cold day ; wiya? chawa (69-26)
cold season ; wiya? chawa (74-27d)
cold water ; ts’aa ting’ka-se
cold (to be -) ; ting’ka (70-24a,75-25c,75-28)
collect ; //?oo (65- 1a)
colour, symbol ; kalee (60-11c,68- 1)
comb (to) ; taa-ta (17- 3a,62- 2b)
comb ; chanua (<Sw) (17- 4)
come (to) ; /i (sg)(46- 6a), /nati (pl)(46- 6b)
come out (of sap) (to) ; ts’ik’e (41- 8a)
come out (to) ; tu (sg)(46- 9a,72-48a,72-48b,72-48c), tutu (pl)(46- 9b)
come up with (sb) (to) ; #?oo-e (46-28)
completed (to be -) ; //?ine (19- 8b,19-10a)
consult with (to) ; sayo-x(o) (50-69b)
consult (to) ; sayo (50-69a)
container to store millet grain ; tong’ge (24-33)
cook (mush) (to) (lit. to stir) ; xwante (19- 5a,19- 5b)
cook (to) (generic) ; thime (19- 5d,20- 1a)
cooked food ; thime-to (20-12b)
cooking place ; kiba (20-16b,24-12)
cooking pot ; nuwaa chaa (20- 1c)
cooking stone (each of -) ; kiba din (20-16a)
cool down (to) ; #?wawe (23- 9a)
copulate (to) ; //?uu-ki (32- 9a,32- 9b)
corpse ; mlimba (31- 4)
cough (N), cough (to) ; u?//hu ( 6-21)
count (to) ; tee (59-30)
cover (to) ; nakhara (25- 5a)
cover (to) ; wak’e (25- 5b)
cover oneself (to) ; nakhara-ts’i (25- 5d)
cover with lid (to) ; ts’uka-? see (21- 6,21-20)
covered (to become -) ; wak’e-ts’(i) (25- 5d)
cow, female ; muk’umee (32-12a)
crack (to get a -) ; ñhee-(y)a (24-23)
crack ; ñhee (24-22)
crack (to) ; /nue(e) ^ /nwe(e) (64-15)
cracked (to become -) ; /nue-ng’-ts’i ^ /nwe-ng’-ts’i (11-16,64-16)
cram (to) ; /?iis(i) (12-18)
create (to) ; /nwee (60- 2)
creep (for snake) (to) ; sute (35- 5a)
creep (for baby, cripple person) (to) ; ñwama (35- 5b)
cripple person (m) ; xa-se (13- 3)
crocodile ; mamba (<Sw) (35-15)
cross ; throo (46-43,72-33a,72-33b)
crouch (to) ; khunts’(i) ^ khuunts’i (45- 6a)
crouch (to) ; thunts’(i) ^ thuunts’i (45- 6b)
crow ; xooxori (38-10)
crowd ; gumbe (54-57)
crust (of mush) ; mokoko (23-14)
cultivate, plough (to) ; hlome (43- 9)
cupping horn ; tlana (14-20)
cure (to already -) ; mirigi-see (14-11e)
cure (to) ; mirigi thime (14-11c)
cure (to) ; thime (14-11d)
cure (to) ; mirig(i)-se

cure (to) (vt) ; hlawe-suk(u) (14-11a)
cured (to become -) ; hlawe (14-12)
curse (lit. bad mouth) ; ñum xa (60-16a)
curse, something bad caused by evil ; warong’go ya?bo (16-16a)
cut (to) (generic) ; /nee (17- 7b,20-20c,40- 2,64- 1a)
cut (to) ; tl’axe (74-27h)
cut into small pieces ; /nee-waa ^ /nee-waa (64-3b)
cut into two pieces ; /nee/ne (64- 3a)
cut many times ; /ne/ne-waa (64- 1b)
cut meat from skin (to) ; ts’akuse (34-38)
cut open the belly (to) ; kang’kase (34-32)
cut the hair ; /nee/ne (17- 7a)
cut the throat (to) ; tl’ithe ^ tl’ite (34-31)
cut with an axe (to) ; tl’axe (38-43)

[D]
dangerous ; xa (75-74a)
dark (to become -) ; thun-ts’i (70-11b)
dark (to get -) ; thun-s(i) (70-11a)
darkness ; thun (70- 9)
daub soil on the wall (to) ; hliba (24-18)
daughter ; thames(i) //no-s(u) (sg)(30- 5a),
    thames(i) //no-k(o) (pl)(30- 5b)
dawn (lit. the time when cocks crow) ; koko ?ime (74-10a)
day ; ñnee ^ ñne (74- 3,74-10b)
daytime ; k’ime-te (75- 4)
deaf person ; miimba (31- 4)
dead person ; khe?e-se-ts’e (m)(13- 7a),
khe?e-sus(u)-ts’e (f)(13- 7b), khe?e-wase-ts’e (pl)
(13- 7c)
deceive (to) ; daa (50-32a)
decorate oneself (to) (used for women) ; //no(o)-ko-ts’i
(17-15)
deduct, take away (to) ; tuk’(u) (59-43b)
deep (to be -), deep ; /ime (72-12)
defeat (to) ; huma-a (56- 6b)
defeated (ones who are -) ; huma-wa-to (56- 7a)
defecate (to) ; choo ( 6-35)
defecate diarrhea (to) ; /naatha ( 8-15b)
defend, guard (to) ; alang’kume (45-32)
defeat (to) ; seker (24-41b)
destroy, make sth bad (to) ; koona (13- 2b)
dew ; hluba ts’a (69-27)
diarrhea, cholera ; /naatha ( 8-15a)
different (to be -) ; hlak’e-e-ts’e (68-24)
differently ; danda (59- 6b)
dig (to) ; twa (66- 6e,73-20a,73-20b)
dirt ; /hwee ^ /hwe ( 6-32)
dirty (something -), urine ; /?aa ( 6-34b,26-13b)
dirty (to be -) ; /hwee-s(i) (26-13a,26-14a)
disappear (to) ; k’a?f^a ( 7- 4)
disease ; k’wawo-o ( 8- 1)
disease (to get -) ; k’wawe ( 8- 2)
disease (caused by worms in stomach) ; nong’golo ( 8-15f)
dish ; kikombe (<Sw) (21- 8c)
dish up soup (to) (lit. to cut soup) ; nan tl’ee (20-20a)
dish up mush (to) (lit. to cut mush) ; nuwa /nee (20-20b)
dislike (to) ; ?nats’e-e (57-13a)
dislocated (to be -) ; k’umu? (10-13)
distinguish (to) ; mahle (65- 4)
dive, swim (to) ; phuduse (72-46)
divide (to) ; tl’ee-kwee (59-44a), tl’ee-kwang’ki (59-44b)
doctor ; mugang’ga-e (m)(14-15a), mugang’ga-su (f)(14-15b),
wagang’ga (pl)(14-15c)
door ; tla (24- 5)
doorway ; kitang’ga? (24- 4)
downstream ; /?nua /uk(u) (^ /?nwa -) (72-17a)
downward ; /uk(u) (66-10a)
dreem (to), dreem (N) ; /oe-th(i) ^ /we-th(i) (44- 5,44- 6)
dried river ; /naua /ning’k’ese (^ /nwa -) (72-24b)
drill (to) ; hlibe-e (66- 6c)
drink (to) ; ts’ee (22-10c)
drink (to make sb -) ; ts’ak(u) (22-10c)
drink (to want to - , to intend to -) ; ts’ee-m(u)se
drink it (to) ; ts’a (22-10b)
drive (to) ; /eme (46-59)
drunk (to get -) (to) ; //ang’ta (22-20a)
drunk (to get -) ; k’ame-s(i) (22-20b)

drunk (to make sb -) ; k’ame-suk(u) (22-20d)

dry (to become -) ; /ning’k’e (72-24a)

dry (to become -) ; nara (20-11b)

dry (to make -) ; nara-suk(u) (20-11d)

dry season, woman’s name ; /oka (74-25)

dull (to be -) ; tuunts’is(e) (75-46)

dumb person ; bo-se-ts’e (m) (13- 6a), bo-sus(u)-ts’e (f)
     (13- 6b), bo-wase-ts’e (pl) (13- 6c)

dust ; k’ung’k’ura (26- 9a)

dust ; tl’arang’g(u) ^ tl’arang’ (26- 9b)

dwell (to) ; ie(e) (sg)(24-40), ne(e) (pl)(24-40)

[ E ]

ear ; keke ( 1-25)

earring ; helen (<Sw) (18- 1)

east ; //?akasu-(w)aa tu-te (69-37)

eat (to), food ; mancha (22- 1a)

eating, how to eat ; mancha-?ong’ (22- 1b)

elbow ; khong’k’ora ( 3-15)

elephant ; /noa ^ /nwa (33-21,33-22)

embrace (to) ; kunduts’i-ts’e-e (57-40a), kundu?-ts’e-e
     (57-40b)

empty (to) ; //aawe (21-23)

enclose (to) ; ring’go (67-14a)

end ; tlo(e)e ^ tlwe(e) (66- 2)

end ; tots’uk(u)-ts’i-?ong’ (76- 6)

enough (to be -) ; thosha (<Sw) (77- 8a)

enough, stop (to be -) ; tlee (77- 8b)

enter the water ; ts’aa-ta-na //nee

especially ; uri-ng’ ^ ?uri-ng’ (82- 1b)

evening (period before the sunset) ; golobese (74- 7a)

every day (lit. all days) ; /nee chia (74-16)

everywhere ; /waa chia (80-15)

excreta ; cho? ( 6-36)

except ; danda (59- 6b)

excuse me. ; #nwane-s(i) (83- 9a)

extract (to) ; twa (14- 5)

eye ; /oe(e) ^ /we(e) ( 1-10a, 1-10b)

[F]

face ; /oe-ta ^ /we-ta ( 1- 7)

fail (to make sb -), defeat (to) ; huma-a (56- 6b)

faint (to) ; kwesego-o k’wama (12-13a)

family (big -), relative, seed, origin ; booyoo (27-53a)

famine, man’s name ; ts’oots’i (22-16)

fan (to) ; pepe?se (14-22)

far (to be -) ; itha ^ ?itha (67-16,67-17a)

fat (to become -) ; chang’-k(i) (34-41,75-54)

fat ; chang’-k(i)-tee (75-53)
father; tata (sg) (27-1a, 27-1c), tata-x(a) (pl) (27-1b)
father and mother; tata iyoo-ki (27-15e), tata ni iyoo (27-15f)
Father! (addressing); wambwe (27-1e, 83-3c)
father’s brother; tata (27-43a), tata-x (27-43b)
father’s sister; ma-s(u) (27-45a), ma-sox(o) (27-45b)
feed up (to get -); //?ang’ta (22-19a)
feed (to); mancha-k(u) (22-2)
female genitals; ts’ong’k’o (2-24)
fence (to); hado? /nwee (24-37)
fence (N); hado? (24-36)
ferment (lit. to stir); xwhala (19-9)
fermented, completed, strong (to be -); //?ine (19-8a, 19-8b, 19-8c, 19-10a)
fermented (to become -); thin-ts’i (19-10b)
fever caused by stepping on the blood by fighting; la?oo (8-15g)
fever; chawa (8-16)
fiber, thread, rope; ku (16-1,41-7e)
fierce (to be -); //ning’k(i) (75-47a, 75-48a)
fierce dog; kaaka xa-ts’e-se (sg) (75-47b)
fill (to), to be full (by sb); ̄oome (21-25a)
fill into, fill up (to); hō//?ō (21-24a)
filter (to); ts’ime (19-11)
find (to); ̄?oo (7-8)
fine (It is -.) (sg & pl); aang’-ga?. (83-3b)
fine (to be -); phutluma (83-7d)
finger-ring; phete (<Sw) (18-4)
finger; tl’ung’ //no-e (sg) (3-6a), tl’ung’ //no-kö (pl) (3-6b)
finish filling up (to); ho?ōng’ (21-24b)
finish (sth) (to); tle-m(u)se (76-4b)
finish (to) (vi); tots’uk(u)-ts’i (76-3a)
finish (to) (vt); tots’uk(u) (76-4a)
finish (to); too (76-4c)
fire; //?ing’ (19-16a)
first; baara (59-49a, 59-50a)
fist; gumi ^ ng’gumi (<Sw) (3-5)
flooded (to become -)(lit. the river carries); ̄?nu a sie (^ ̄?nwa -) (72-22)
floor; ̄?uma (24-24)
flour; ̄?ume (19-4c, 19-4d)
fold (to); khunts’(i)-see (63-5a)
folded (to become -); khunts’(i) (63-5b)
food plate; mancha there (21-8)
food, eat (to); mancha (19-1a, 23-9b)
fool; k’atl’e-se (m)( 9-8a), k’atl’e-sus(u) (f)( 9-8b),
k’atl’e-wase (pl) (9-8c)
foot; //hata (4-7)
footprint; mokondo (4-11)
for example; makaaw-wa? (82-12)
for him; hewe-mee (80-3g)
forbid, refuse (to); ?is(i) (50-57,53-11)
forefinger; gwara-?in ( 3- 8)
forehead; hở?ô ( 1- 8)
foretell (to); //uma (14-18a)
forge (to); #?ame (47-12)
fork on the road, tree-fork; #aki (41-10)
fortune-teller; //uma-se (m)(14-18c), //uma-sus(u) (f)
(14-18b)
foment (to) (lit. burn); kama (14- 9b,14- 9c)
fountain; jijin (72- 8)
Friend! (addressing); ware! (83- 3f)
from; -che (40- 1e,46-69b)
front; taang’ (67- 1a,67- 1b,67- 1d)
fry (to); /na?a (20-11a)
full (to become - by itself); #oong’ts’i (21-25b)
future (someday in -); #nee te? (74-24a)

[G]

gall-bladder; genja ( 5-17)
gather (to); kolonde (26- 4)
gather (to); //?oo (48-18,65- 1a)
gather (to); kolonde (61-69)
gazelle; #?wakha (33-34)
germinate (to); tu (sg)(42- 1a), tutu (pl)(42- 1b)
get (to); #?oo-e (53- 6)
get up (to); haang’ga (45- 2a)
get up early on purpose (to); laba (44-11b)
giddiness, giddy (to become -); cee ring’goo (12- 4,12- 5)
gift; zawadi (<Sw) (53- 5)
giraffe; ts’amasu (33-28)
girl; thames(i) //no-s(u) (sg)(30- 5a), thames(i) //no-ko
(pl)(30- 5b)
give (to); ie(e) (53- 1a)
give a name (to); //wa iee (29-12a)
give a sign (to), defend, guard (to); alang’kume (45-32)
give food (to); mancha-k(u) (32-35)
give her (to); iee-s(u) (53- 1e)
give him (to); ie-e (53- 1d)
give me (to); see (53- 1b)
give sb (to) (lit. reduce with sb); tl’ee-kwee (53-12a)
give the breast (to); //ina-k(u) (29-16)
give them (to); ing’ge?ing’ (53- 1h)
give us (to); sung’ge (53- 1f)
give you (sg) (to); pooe (53- 1c)
give you (pl) (to); sing’ge (53- 1g)
glitter (to); ts’imang’k’oe ^ ts’imang’k’we (70- 2)
go (to); hik’(i) (sg)(46- 1a,72-32), ni? (pl)(46- 1b)
go (to desire to -, to intend to -); hik’i-m(u)se
go around (to make -); ring’go-see (61-88b,67-14b)
go around, enclose, surround (to); ring’go (61-88a,67-14a)
go back, return (to); khoaa ^ khwa (45-29c)
go down (to) ; //?ang’ki (46-11)
go out (of fire) (to) ; nuuts’(i) (48-15)
go straight, go without wasting time (to) ;
ts’eexe-na hik’(i) (46-4a)
go up (lit. to go) ; hik’(i) (69-4a,69-4d)
go up (lit. to come) ; tu (69-4c)
go up (on sth), climb up (to) ; ke (sg)(46-10a,69-4b), keke (pl)(46-10b)
goat (male matured -) ; gwar(i)tha? (32-28a)
goat ; hlaa (32-27,32-28b,32-29a)
goat skin ; hlaa ts’ade (25-1c)
goat-shed ; hlaa khoo (24-1b,32-22c)
God ; warong’go-e (60-1)
good ; hlawe-tee (75-1a)
good cooking ; hlaa xwanto-o (20-1b)
Good night! (sg) ; phutlama-ko! //?Ø (83-7a)
Good night! (pl) ; phutlama-kwe! //?Ø (83-7b)
good, goodness, good (to be -) ; hlawe (75-1b)
goodness ; hlawe-ong’ (75-1c)
grain of millet, sorghum ; //wang’ (40-25a)
grandchild ; berekw-e (m)(27-42a), bereko-su (f)(27-42b),
bereko (pl)(27-42c)
grandfather ; koko (sg)(27-16a,27-16c), koko-x(o) (pl)
(27-16b)
Grandfather! (addressing) ; thaai! (27-16e,83-3d)
grandmother ; mama (sg)(27-23a,27-23c), mama-x(a) (pl)
(27-23b)
grasp (to) ; #naa (61-4)
grass ; /aa (40-47b)
grass ; hluba (40-47a)
grasshopper, locust ; thwindii (39-15)
grassland ; thong’ (71-11)
grave ; baan(i) (31-14)
gray colour (lit.colour of ashes) ; #?upha kalee (68-8b)
graze (to make -) ; balo (32-26b)
green ; jaang’ga (68-11b)
greet (to) ; mokola (50-28a)
greet each other (to) ; mokola-wang’ki (50-28b)
grind (to) ; nooe ~ noowe (43-31)
grinding stone (lower -) ; diin nooe-?ing’ (43-32a),
noe-ts’e diin (43-32b), diin nok’o (43-32c),
diin //no-e (43-32d)
groan (to) ; sam(u) (12-16)
grope (to) ; papasa (61-1)
ground ; #?uma (73-1a,73-1b)
groundnut ; khalang’ga (<Sw) (40-33)
group, herd (N) ; gumbe (33-58)
grow up (to) ; ba?e ^ ba?e (27-38b,29-14,42-4a)
guard, defend (to) ; alang’kume (45-32)
guest , a name of person ; waginee (<Sw?) (sg)(54-30a),
wagin(i) (<Sw?) (pl)(54-30b)
guinea-fawl ; ts’ang’k’ee (38-4)
gun (breech-loading -) ; bundukaa (<Sw) (34-17a)
gun (muzzle-loading -) ; gobore (34-17b)

[H]

hair (generic) ; #?u ( 1- 4a, 1- 4b, 1-29, 2-25)
hand, arm ; ti’ung’ ( 3- 2)
handle of a hoe ; kolong’ thee (43-11)
handle of a knife ; roogo thee (47-28)
happen (to) ; /ang’-ts’i (76-10)
hard (to be -) ; #nang’k’o (23-11a,23-11b)
hard stone (sg) ; diin /?un-tee (75-37c)
hare ; laa?e (33-41)
harvest (to) ; sosobe (43-17)
hat ; kholia (<Sw) (18- 6)
hatch (to) ; arama (38-27)
hatched (to become -) ; /wan/wa (38-28)
have a chat (to) (lit. talk to each other) ; sayo (50- 6a)
hawk ; kipang’ (38- 5)
head ; cee ( 1- 1)
head pad ; kata (<Sw) (61-23)
headache ; cee k’wawo ( 8-15d), cee kum(u) ( 8-15e)
hear, listen (to) ; khe?e ( 7-15)
heart ; jigida ( 5-13, 6- 9a)
heavy (to be -) ; /eeka (75-17,75-18a)
heel ; kedendee ( 4-10)
heifer, calf ; dama (32-12d)
help to raise (to) ; kong’go?-see (45-30e)
help, assist (to) ; aduk(u) (56-18,61-43)
hen ; koko m(u)k’ume (38-23)
herd (to - domestic animals) ; kese (32-36a)
herd (N), group ; gumbe (33-58)
here (just -) ; oo (80-12a)
here (near -) ; o? (80-13a)
herself, she, her, her ; hesu (80- 3d)
hide oneself (to) ; /wa-ts’(i) (45-50)
high, height ; maganja (75-40a,75-40b,75-41)
himself, he, his, him, itself, it, it’s, its, it ; hewe (80- 3a)
hippopotamus ; maxung’ko (33-27)
hit (to) (by throwing sth) ; k’wa? (34-21a)
hit (to) ; /u (34-16a,34-16b,34-16c)
hit to dust, shake (to) ; khokho?se (26-10)
hit with the head (to) ; khunde (52-16b)
hoarseness ; sweng’ka (12-17)
hoe ; kolong’ (43-10)
hold (to) ; tike (29-23a,29-23b,29-24)
hold many times (to) ; tiki-mee (61- 7b)
hold, grasp, touch (to) ; #naa (61- 7a)
hole (generic) ; #hoe(e) ~ #hwe(e) (66- 5,73-19)
hole (to make a -) ; hlibe (66- 6b)
hole (to make a -) ; #hoe /nwee (~ #hwe -) (66- 6a)
hollow, cave (deep -) ; /hong’ (41-11b)
homestead, fence; hado? (24–1c)
honest (to be -); aara (75-70a, 75-70b, 75-70c, 75-70d)
honey; ching’ (39- 4)
hope, wish, see, look (to); /?ee (57-17)
horizon (lit. the end of eyes); /oe tlo-e-?ong’ ^/we tlwe-?ong’ (71-14)
horn; tlana (32-15)
hospital; sip(i)tal(i) (14-15d, 14-15e)
hot (to be -); hff//?ff (20- 4c, 75-23a, 75-23b, 75-24a, 75-26a)
house; khoo (24–1a)
house (small - for young people); darimo (24-13a)
house rat; aakh(u) (33-43a)
how; hiki (81- 7)
how are you?; hiki-(y)a-na. (83- 3a)
how much?, how many?; hane-x (58-18a, 58-18b, 59-36)
hump; kuku (32-16)
hundred; kom(u) kom(u)
hundred; mia (<Sw)
hunger, man’s name; ts’oots’i (22-16)
hungry (to become -); ts’oots’i-s(i)
hunt (to); #?ine (34- 1a)
hunter; #?ine-se (m)(34- 2a), #?ine-wase (pl)(34- 2b)
hunting (act of -); #?ine-?ong’ (34- 1c)
hunting; #?ino-o (3- 1b)
hurry (to), walk quickly (to); hlabe hik’(i) (46-40)
husband; maxee (sg)(28-10a, 28-11), maxa (pl)(28-10b)
hyena; tekele (33-13)
hyrax; swenaa (33-19)

[I]

I, my, me, myself; ci ( 6- 9d, 7- 1e, 80- 1a)
ill (to become -); k’wawe (8- 3)
imitate (to); //?aa/ /?aa /?aa (51-33a)
immature; ts’iinthe (29- 7c)
important (to be -); mana (<Sw) (75-75a, 75-75b)
in, inside; -ta (55- 9b, 67- 7d)
in order to; -same (50-76b, 53-15b)
increase (to); #?okona-ts’i (59-76b)
infect disease (to); k’wawo-o thok(u) ( 8- 5a)
inhabitant; #?uma-i (sg)(54- 2a), #?uma-iso (pl)(54- 2b)
inherited thing; /hwe makaa (31-17a)
injure sb (to); gwe?-se (10- 2a)
injured (to get -); gwe? ^ gwe (10- 1)
inmost room; gurâ? (24-13b)
insect (lit. the young of animals); cuu //no-s(u)
(f,sg)(39- 1a), cuu //no-ko (pl) (39- 1b)
insect (a kind of -); jiin (39-35)
inside, within that place; kita? (67- 7a, 67- 7b)
instead; -che (82-14a, 82-14b)
interrupt (to); //nee-ts’ee (47- 4b)
intestines; tl’abisoo //no-ko (5-19)  
into; -ta-na (49- 1b)  
invite (to); bori (54-38a)  
invite (to); //?ek(u) (54-38b)  
Iramba language; Iramba-ki (50-4c)  
Iramba people; Iramba boyoo (50- 5c)  
iron; keeya (73-12)  
itch (to); kum(u) (12- 3)  
itself, it (subj), its, it (obj); hewe (80- 3a)  

[J]  
jackal; monjo (33-18)  
joint; khixisa (5- 3)  
journey; minjoo (46-56)  
judge (to); sayo /nee (54-17a), bo /nee (54-17b)  
jump, jump over (to); thoo (39-16b,45-39,46-43)  
jump (to); ts’ong’gor(i) (45-38)  
jump about (to); thoo-thoki (39-16a)  
junction, tree-fork; #aki (41-10)  

[K]  
kick (to); tl’ing’khe (52-16a)  
kid; da?mee (32-39b)  
kidney; #ung’#e (5-20)  
kill (to); k’oe(e) ^ k’we(e) (34-30a,56-12a)  
kill (to); wak’a (34-30b,56-12b)  
kill by hanging (to); swiya (56-14)  
kind; hlak’a (79- 3a,79- 3b)  
kind person; moo hlaa-s(u) (f)(75-60a), moo hlaa-wa (pl)(75-60b)  
kiss (to); humba (57-41)  
knee, go up, climb (to -)(sg); ke (4- 3)  
knife (generic); roogo (43-18,47-27)  
knit (to); thine (16-10)  
knot; ?u#u?on (62- 7)  
know (to let -); alague (50-17)  
know, understand (to); manaa (50-15b,58- 5a)  
knowing; manaa-ong’  

[L]  
lack (to); k’wama (77- 6a)  
lack, be nothing (to); tlaaki (77- 6b)  
ladle; mekentoo (21-13)  
lame (to be -); koona-wats’i (13- 2a)  
lame person, cripple person; xa-se (m)(13- 1a), xa-sus(u) (f)(13- 1b), xa-wase (pl)(13- 1c)  
lamp; tha ^ thaa (70-14a)  
lamp; thara (70-14b)  
land salt; magadi (19-14b)
language, tribe; boyoo (50-4a)
last month; #aap(u)so //ucuk(u)-suns(u) (70-40a),
   #aap(u)so ute-suns(u) ( ^ - ?ute-) (70-40c)
last year; ?ute maaka (74-43)
last-born (m); #?ookha-ts’e (27-33b)
late (to be -); see 74-33a
laugh (to); #nee (57-4)
lay (eggs) (to); haba (38-26a)
lay a curse (to); tl’wee-ts’e-e (60-15)
leader; ba?a-a-se (sg)(54-23a), ba?a-wase (pl)(54-23b)
leaf, grass; /aa (40-47b,41-14)
leak (of rain) (to); #ner(e (24-27c,49-29b)
learn, master (a skill) (to); miniki (58-6)
leather strap; kelemba ku (37-39b)
leave (sth) (to); mikhee (28-33b,61-16a,61-16b)
leave a portion of sth (to); tikina (46-23b,61-16c)
left; //?ek’anana ^ //?ekanana (67-9,67-10a,67-10c)
leg, foot, sole; /hata (4-1)
 lend (to); khopa-suk(u) (<Sw) (53-25,53-26)
leopard, cheetah; theka (33-10)
less (to become -); tl’ee-ts’i (59-38b)
less (to make -); tl’ee (59-43c)
let in (to); //nee-suke (54-41)
letter; barua (<Sw) (58-16a)
lick (to); mang’#?6 (22-4,2-5)
lid; ts’uka? (21-19)
lie; faaro-o (<faare-o) (50-31)
lie down (to); //nine (sg)(44-1a), #?as(i) (pl)(44-1b)
lie flat (to); tumbu //nne ^ tumbu //nine (45-8)
lie in wait (to); gide(e) (34-6)
life; iee (sg)(31-10a), nee (pl)(31-10b)
lift, pull up (to); kong’go?-see (61-53c)
light (to be -); hlanta (75-20a,75-20b,75-21)
light (to make -); na?-se (70-15)
light (to intend to -); na-m(u)se (48-7c)
light firewood (to); //?ing’ na-m(u)se (48-7a),
   wakhaa na-m(u)se (48-7b)
light it (to); na?-see (70-16)
lightning, thunder; #nereng’ (69-22)
like (man (or woman) - this); maxee hee-u hlak’e-e
   (75-79a), thamecu hee-su hlak’a-su (75-79b)
like (to); meena (57-12)
lion; //acu (33-7a)
listen, hear (to); khe?e (7-16)
little finger; ts’oo-suns(u) (3-11)
liver; thas(i)noo (5-16)
lizard (house -); //embe?1a (35-11a)
lizard; tl’ang’ga (35-11b)
lock, tie (to); hf/?1a (24-7)
locust, grasshopper; thwindii (39-13)
log; thee china (41-2)
loincloth (traditional - of women); sambala (15-2)
loiter (to) ; thata (46-55c)
long ago ; utaa (74-20a)
long, tall (to be -) ; maganja (75-11a,75-11b,75-11c, 75-12a)
lonely ; ting’ka (75-25d)
look (to) ; /?ee (57-17)
look around (to) ; i?cha ( 7- 9)
look at (to) ; /ang’ ( 7- 1a)
look behind, turn over in bed (to) ; phi≠?i ( 7-10,44-15)
look for (to) ; i?cha ( 7- 7)
loosen (to) ; taa-ta (62-19)
lose (to) ; k’a≠na-see (61-58)
lose, miss (sb) (to) ; k’wama (12-13c)
lost (to get -) ; k’a≠na (46-53,61-59)
lost (to get -) ; hlaka? (31-12b,73-24b)
louse ; maang’/?a (39-23)
love each other (to) ; meena-wang’ki (57-39b)
love, want, like (to) ; meena (57-39a)
low, small (to be -) ; ts’oo (sg)(22-15c,27-39d,75- 9a, 75-42a), ts’oti (pl)(75- 9b), ts’oots’o (75-42b)
lower part of abdomen ; k’udu ( 2-12)
luggage ; m(i)zigoo (<Sw) (61-28)
lung ; hluuba ( 5-14)
lycaon, wild dog ; gwece (33-19)

[M]

mad (to become -) ; tl’ee-ts’i ( 9- 2a)
mad (to become -) ; #heke-s(i) ( 9- 2c)
madness ; #heke ( 9- 1)
magic, bewitch (to) ; tl’wee (60-14a)
maize ; /ninig’ (40-26a)
maize stalk, woman’s name ; boba (40-26b)
make a bundle, tie (to) ; ht/?a (62-15)
make already (to) ; /nwi?-yaa (77- 1b)
make, do, repair (to), thorn (N) ; /nwee (47- 8,77- 1a)
malaria, fever, cold ; sambare ( 8-10)
mae ; k’amba (33-56)
mae lion (sg,pl) ; //acu k’amba (33- 7b)
mae, male person, husband ; maxee (sg)(30- 2c), maxa (pl)(30- 2d)
mamba ; wakha?ma (35- 6)
man ; /nomes (sg)(30- 2a), /nomoso (pl)(30- 2b)
manage, succeed (to) ; daa (47-52)
many, much (to be -), many, much ; dee (19- 1c,19- 1d, 59-31a,59-31b)
marrige, wedding ceremony ; heteka (28- 3)
marry (to) (for a man) ; heteka (28- 1a), sie (28- 1b)
marry (to) (for a woman) ; khoo //nee (28- 2a), khoo ie (28- 2b)
Masai people ; gwaabe (54- 5d)
master (a skill) (to) ; miniki (58- 6)
match; kiberithi (<Sw) (48-23)
maternal uncle's son or daughter; ahlee (27-50b)
mature, ripen (to become -), tough, hard (to be -); /?un
mature (to become -); /no(o)-ko-tśi (17-10b)
maybe, perhaps; amanaa (82- 6)
me; ci (80-1a)
mean person; /nomese buxe-tee (75-62a, 75-62b)
meaning; manaakhe (<Sw) (50- 3)
meat; /nin (20-14, 34-39, 34-40a, 34-40b)
medicine; mirig(i) (14- 8)
meet each other (to); /?oo-ki (54-36b), /?oo-kwang’-ki
(54-36c)
meet, find (to); /?oo (53- 6, 54-36a)
meeting, case, word; bo (54-53a), sayo (54-53b)
melt (to make sth -); ts’ala? -se (49-25b), ts’alaala-se
(49-25c)
melt (to) (vi); ts’ala? -e (49-25a)
memorize (to); kwese?ga (58- 1)
memory; kwesego-o (12-13b)
mention (to); /?a?me (50- 5b)
messenger who brings bride price, go-between; mothoma
(28- 9b)
middle finger; kate-suns(u) ( 3- 9)
middle, centre; kate (67- 4a, 67- 4b)
midnight (while people are sleeping); twee katee (74- 9)
midwife; haba-s(u)ku-sus(u) (29-10)
mild; see 75-50
milk (to); /noo (32-19)
milk (N); jik’e (19-17h, 32-18a)
Milky Way; panang’ga manawa (69- 8f)
millet (a kind of -); lang’galang’ga ^ lalang’ga (40-25c)
millet (a kind of -); /?wang’ (19- 4b, 40-25b)
millet (a kind of -); phemba (40-25d)
mind, spirit, mentality; moo (58-36)
miss sth, lack sth (to); k’wama (77- 6a)
miss sth (to), fail to aim (with gun); /wata (47-53a)
mistake (to make a -); /wata-ts’(i)
mix (to); phāⁿ?a ^ phāⁿ aç (49-19)
mixed (to become -); phāⁿ?a-ts’(i) (49-20)
mixing stick (for stirring broth); hlebera (20-27b)
molar; /warakaka ( 1-22)
money; pheesa (53-16)
monitor; ahle?na (35-13)
monkey; /haak’u (33- 6)
month, moon; /aap(u)so (69- 3,74-18)
moonlight; /a (70- 8)
morning; tl’ik(i) (74- 5a, 74- 5b)
mortar for pounding; kun(u) (43-29)
mosquito; ts’imang’ ^ ts’imang’ (39-18)
mother; iyoo (sg)(27- 8a, 27- 8c), iyoo-x(o) (pl)(27- 8b)
mother (wife’s -); /?ane-su (28-20)
mother’s brother; maame (sg)(27-44a), maame-x (pl)(27-44b)
mother’s brother’s daughter; ahlee-su
mother’s sister; iyoo (sg)(27-46a), iyoo-x (pl)(27-46b)
mould pottery (to); chaa /nwee (47-34)
mountain; gawa (71- 1a)
mouth, lip; #num ( 1- 7)
moved (to a distant place); k’oomee ^ k’ome (47-51b)
moved a bit (to), shift a bit (to); #?aa (47-51a)
mud, clay; #?ee (73-18a)
muddy (to be -); tl’okondo-s(i) (72-49a,72-49c)
muddy place, mud; tl’okondo (72-49b,73-18b)
mush (made from millet); nuwa(a) (19- 4a)
mushroom; boba (40-53)
musical instrument (a kind of -); jeje (<Sw) (51-16)
myself, I, my, me; ci (80- 1a)

[N]
nail, claw; ts’wa?a ( 3-12,33- 9)
naked person (lit. only him); hewe-titee
naked person; tlaaki-ee (m)(15-10b), tlaaki-s(u) (f)
(15-10c), tlaaki-so (pl)(15-10e)
name; //wa (29-11)
narrow; swama (46-70b,46-70c)
nasal mucus; hlin ( 6- 6)
nausea; moo xa (12- 7)
navel; ts’umbu ( 2-11)
neck, be near (to); beea (67-13a,67-13b,67-16)
neck; k’oeng’ ( 1-30)
necklace, beads; xoxong’ (18- 2)
need (to); taka (<Sw) (77- 7)
noodle; sindaano (16- 3)
needle work, sewing; thino-o (16- 9f)
neighbour; beea-ee (sg)(54-33a), beea-iso (pl)(54-33b)
nest (lit. house of bird); thui khoo (38-45)
new (sth -); //ae ^ //ae (sg)(75-38a,75-38c,75-38e),
//a~?waa (pl)(75-38b)
new (to be -); //ae-ts’i (75-38b)
news; bo (50-19)
next month; #aap(u)so /i-suns(u) (74-42)
next year; phee maaka (74-45)
night (after people go to bed); tuee ^ twee (74- 8)
night before sleeping; goloba (74- 7b)
nine; kwa?ana danda haka-x (59- 9)
ninety; kom(u) kwa?ana ni haka-x (59-28)
no; a?a (83- 2a), araa-ts’e (83- 2b)
nose; /nathi ( 1-15a), /nathin ( 1-15b)
not; -ts’e (19- 8d)
nothing (to be -); tlaaki (77- 6b)
now, pus; swe (10-10,74-22)
nowadays (lit. these days); #ne xenta (74-56)
number; namba (<Sw<Eng) (59-34a)
numerous (to become -); dee (59-37b)
nurve; #iing’ (5-11c)

[0]

obtain (to); #?oo (53–6)
o’clock; sa (74–29a, 74–51b), thisa (74–29b)
of course; araa-ga? (82–4)
often; dee-tee-wa-na (74–53)
oil (any type of –); chang’ (19–16b, 19–16c, 19–16d, 19–16e, 32–18d)
old (something –); #?aam (sg) (75–39a, 75–39c),
   #?aa-wa(a)^ #?aa-waa (pl) (75–39b, 75–39d)
old (to be –); #?a/#?am ^ #?a/#?am (75–39e)
old (to become –); #?aam-ts’i ^ #?aam-ts’i (75–39f, 75–39g)
old (to become –); #?ime (30–12)
old person; di?see (m) (30–13a), di?see-su (f) (30–13b),
   di?see-su-x(o) (f, pl) (30–13c)
olden time; utaa (74–20b)
omen; k’olimo (60–11a)
on; #?ang’k(i) (67–5b, 72–27)
on; –ts’(i) (73–7b)
on, to ; ; –na (20–17a, 46–66b, 46–66c)
once; ts’exe-na (59–48a)
one; ts’exe (59–1, 59–57a, 59–57d, 59–57g)
onion; kitung’gu (<Sw) (40–39)
only; –ti-tee (82–17a, 82–17b, 82–17c)
ooze, spring (to); ts’its’ipe (41–8b, 49–28, 49–29a)
open (to); #noo (21–7b, 24–9)
open, put on, turn on (radio) (to); taa (62–2a)
opposite, behind, around; #?aante (67–15a, 74–47b)
origin, relative, family, seed; boyoo (28–22)
orphan; mekeba-ee (m) (27–54a), mekeba-su (f) (27–54b),
   mekeba (pl) (27–54c)
estrich; sa?uta ^ sa?uta (38–8a)
other; hing’ge(-xe) (75–7c, 75–7e, 75–7f), te? (75–77d)
ourselves, we, our, us; sung’ (19–1e, 27–1d, 80–4a)
outside; jakha (67–8a, 67–8b)
over there; he? (80–14a)
overeat (to); khung’gu?e (22–19c)
owl; hiikir(i) (38–12)
owner; makaa-se-ng’ (sg) (54–28a), makaa-wase-ng’ (pl)
   (54–28b)
ox; afure (32–11b)

[P]
pacify (to); mama?se (29–19)
pain; kum(u) (12–2)
pale (to be –); phoo (68–7a, 68–7b)
palm of the hand; tl’ung’ #?awa (3–3)
parent ; haba-i (m)(27-15a), haba-is(u) (f)(27-15b), haba-is(o) (pl)(27-15c)
parent of a daughter-in-law or a son-in-law ; wang’khor (28-19b)
partridge ; tlang’kaa (38- 3)
pass (to) ; /\ucuk(u) (46-42a,74-40b)
path ; /\oo (46-66a,46-66b,46-66c)
patient ; k’wawe-se (m)( 8- 6a), k’wawe-sus(u) (f)( 8- 6b),
k’wawe-wase (pl)( 8- 6c)
pay, return, get back (to) ; /\heme (53- 9a,53-21)
payment ; /\hemo-o (53-36)
peck (to), cut with an axe (to) ; tl’axe (38-43)
peep (to) ; soox(o) ( 7-11)
peg, peg out (to) ; ko?e (34-36a)
pen ; khalam(u) (<Sw) (58-11b)
penis ; cu cu ( 2-22)
pepper ; pilipiili (<B) (19-15)
perhaps, maybe ; amanaa (82- 5a,82- 5b)
person ; /\nomese (sg)(30- 1a), /\nomoso (pl)(30- 1b)
perspire (to) ; kipalala ( 6-31)
pistle ; mus(i)tee (43-40)
petrol ; gar(i) chang’ (19-16f)
pick (to) ; /\oo (65- 1a), /\oo (61-13b)
pick up, get, meet (to) ; #?oo (61-13a)
piece, child ; /no-e ^ /noo-e (66- 3)
pig ; ng’gurue ^ gurue (<Sw) (32-25a)
pile one another, pile repeatedly ; kaa-wa ^ kaa-wa
(61-45c)
pile, put (to) ; pee (sg)(61-29a,61-45a), kaa ^ kaa
(pl)(61-29b,61-45b)
pillar ; goro (24-32a)
pinch (to) ; /\ung’khula (52-15)
pipe for smoking (water -) ; m(o)ponde (40-44b)
pithall (lit. animal’s trap) ; cuu thega (34-29)
place ; #waa (79- 4)
plait the hair, build (to) ; tline (17- 5)
plate (calabash -) ; there (21- 8a)
plate ; sahan(i) (<Sw) (21- 8e)
play (N) ; /\u-wang’ko-o (51- 7)
play (to) ; #name (51- 1a), /\u-wang’ki (51- 1b)
pluck out (feathers) (to) ; /\ine (38-17)
pocket formed by tying the end of a cloth ; u#?un (62- 4)
poison (from tree) ; kimang’ (23-21a)
poison ; sum(u) (<Sw) (23-21b,23-21c,23-21d)
polish and sharpen (to) ; #heng’gee (63-17b)
polish, whet, rub (to) ; xihle (63-14)
polygamy ; mthara (28-15a)
pond (artificial -) ; #?ee (72- 6)
porcupine ; kialee (33-46)
pot (big -) ; sibiri (21- 2b)
pot (big calabash -) ; begeraa (21- 3b)
pot (small -) ; kidiba (21- 1a)
pot (small calabash -) ; bobor(i) (21- 3c)
pot (small calabash -) ; k‘ong’kori (21- 3e)
pot ; chaar (21- 1b,21- 2a)
pot for dipping water ; kakur(u) (21- 3d)
potato (sweet -) ; mphokaa (40-36)
pour (to) ; //aawe //awe (20-21a,20-21b)
pour out, throw away (to) ; khu?-see (20-23)
pregnancy ; guba (29- 1a)
pregnant (to become -) ; guba-s(i) (29- 1b),
   tl‘abisoo-s(i) ^ tl‘abisoo-s(i) (29- 1c)
pregnant woman ; guba-sus(u) (sg)(29- 6a), guba-wasiso
   (pl)(29- 6b)
press sb down (to) ; tl‘iba?e (52-18a)
price ; hogori (53-17)
principal wife ; /numusu ba?a-suns(u) (28-17a),
   thamecu ba?a-suns(u) (28-17b)
promise (N), promise (to), put (to) ; pee (50-52a,50-53)
pubic hair ; k‘udu ≠u ( 2-25)
pull (to) ; tane (61-60a)
pull and then cut (to) ; ≠oong‘ (61-60b)
pumpkin ; amphaaning‘ (40-31a), phaaning‘ (40-31b)
punish (to), punishment ; jogoda? (54-19,54-20)
pure, clean (to be -) ; ts‘ege (69-21a)
purify, cure (to) ; phumphuse (60-17a), mirig(i)-se (60-17b)
pus, now ; swe (10-10,74-22)
push (to) ; tula?e (61-62a)
push, move away (to) ; xotl‘o (61-62b,61-62d)
push hard (to intend to -) ; xotl‘o-m(u)se (61-62c)
put, promise (to) ; pee (20-17a,20-17b,50-52a,50-53)
put into a hole (to) ; ≠nuume (16- 4d)
put on, turn on (radio) (to) ; taa (62- 2a)
put sth into (to), wear (to) ; //nee-suk(u) (16- 4b,
   46- 8b,46- 8c)
put sth into water (to) ; ts‘a?see
put together (to) ; kolonde (61-69)

[Q]

quarrel (to) ; xats‘e-wang‘ki (52- 1d)
quarrel with each other (to) ; kong‘kose-ng‘ki (52- 5a)
quickly ; hlabe (46-36a)
quiet (to become -) ; ≠ham(u) (70-23)

[R]

rain (to) ; //?oo (69-15a,69-15b,69-15c)
rain (N) ; tl‘wang‘ (69-14)
rainy season, woman’s name ; bar(i) (74-26)
raise (to) ; kong‘go?-se (45-30b,61-53b)
raise it, lift it (to intend to -) ; kong‘go?-m(u)se
   (45-30c,45-30d)
razor ; hlewe (17- 9)
read (to) ; soma (<Sw) (58- 8)
ready, enough (to be -) ; tle(e) (47-48a)
ready (to be -), accomplish (to) ; tle-m(u)se (47-48c)
ready, cooked well (to be -) ; //?ine (20-12a)
receive, meet (to) ; #?oo (53- 6)
red (to be -) ; but1’i-s(i) (68- 4)
red colour ; but1’(i) (68- 2,68- 3)
reduce (to) ; tl’e-e (9- 2b,53-12b)
refuse, forbid (to) ; ?is(i) (50-57,53-11)
relationship between a wife and her husband’s sister ; weto (28-18f)
relative, family, seed, origin ; booyoo (28-22)
remain, store (to) ; tikina (61-38)
remain, save (to) ; tikina-ts’i (46-23a,59-40)
remember (to) ; gotl’ox(o) (58- 2)
remove (sth) (to) ; tetek(u) (20-18a,20-18b,62-13)
repair, make (to) ; /nwee (47- 9a), /nwi?-yaa (47- 9b)
repeat (to) ; tl’e-see (76- 9)
reply to him (to) ; bo-kwee (50-37b)
request, beg (to) ; #nw(e) (50-56)
rest (to) ; /?wasang’ki (14-21a)
return (money), pay, get back (to) ; //heme (53-28)
return (sth), bring it back ; khoaa-see ^ khwaa-see (46-19,53- 9b,53-27)
reverse ; dlo?i ^ dlo?i (45-29b,66- 9,67- 2a,67- 2b)
rhinoceros ; ts’ong’ (33-40)
rib ; #eeng’ (5- 8)
rice, cooked rice ; mceree (19- 3,40-23)
right ; hlaau (67-11,67-12a,67-12b,67-12d)
ripen, strong (to be -) ; //?ine (41-52)
rise, get up (from lying) (to) ; kong’go? (45- 2b,61-53a)
river ; #nua ^ #nwa (72- 1)
road ; balabala (<Sw) (46-69a)
roar (to) ; ?ime (33- 5b)
roast (a lump of meat) (to) ; ts’wiya (20- 9b)
roast, dry, warm (small piece of meat) (to) ; jajase (20- 9a)
rob, steal (to) ; ?isa (53-38)
rock, stone ; diin (73- 4)
roll (to make -) ; phi#?i-m(u)se (61-68b)
roll many times (to) ; kalakala (61-85)
roll many times (to make -) ; kalakala-se (61-86a),
kolokolose (61-86b)
roof ; kambu (24-27a)
root ; #niing’ (41-26)
rope, string, thread, fiber ; ku (47-40)
rub (to) ; ts’eewee ^ ts’eewe (41- 7d,47-38a,47-38b,47-38c)
rub one’s body (to) ; susuge (14- 1b,17-12)
rub out (to) ; hama (63-13b)
rub, whet, polish (to) ; xihe (63-13a)
rubbing (the action of rubbing) ; suge (14- 1a)
rubbish ; /hwe(e) (26- 7)

— 132 —
run, run away; tha (sg)(46-26, 46-35a, 46-39b),
giribe (pl)(46-35b)
run over (sth), grind already (to); no(o)e (46-62)
rusty (to become -); khutus(i) (73-13)

[S]
sacrifice (N); thambiko (60-18a)
sacrifice (to); thambika (60-19)
sacrifice, boiling (N); thime (60-18b)
salt; uuhlii (19-14a)
salty (to be -); tl’wee (23- 3, 23- 8, 60-14a)
same, one; ts’ex(e) (75-76a, 75-76b, 75-76c)
sand (on the -); ?ina-ts’i (73- 7a, 73- 7b)
sandal, shoe; tl’ak’ume (15-23)
Sandawe language; Sandawe-ki (<Sw) (50- 4b)
Sandawe person (sg=pl); Sandawe (34- 2c, 54- 5b)
satisfied, drunk (to get -), satiated (to become -);
//?ang’ta (14- 9a, 22-19a)
savannah, grassland; thong’ (71-11)
save, remain (to); tikina-ts’i (59-41)
say (to), word; bo (50- 5a)
say (to); sayo (50- 6b)
scab on the head; ts’iri (10-11b)
scab, pustule, eruption; hlwa-ts’i (14- 4c)
scab, raw wound (lit. mark); deng’ (10-11a)
scale of fish; somba tl’a (37-11a)
school; sule ^ shule (<Sw) (54-56)
scold (severely); xats’e (50-41a)
scold for (to); xats’e-wa-ts’e-e (50-41b)
scorpion; alaala (39-42)
scraper, scratch (to), scratching; hlwa (14- 4a, 32- 2g)
scratch (to); pharare (32- 2a, 32- 2b, 32- 3c, 32- 2d, 32- 2f)
scratch many times (to); hlwahlwa (32- 2h)
scratch oneself (to); hlwa-ts’i (14- 4b)
season of farming; hlomo-o (74-27a)
season of weeding; hibo-o (74-27b)
season of harvesting; sosobo-o (74-27c)
season of cutting stems of millet; boba tl’axoo (74-27e)
season of burning a heap of millet; boba kama (74-27f)
season of sowing; //aa (74-27g)
season, fry (to); /na?a (20-24)
second one; kiso-x-eng’ (59-50b)
secretly; tl’wets’i-ng’ (46-27a)
seduce (to); sayo-suk(u) (50- 6d)
see, watch (to); //?ee ( 7- 1d, 57-17)
seed (N), origin; boyoo (41-19)
nseed, plant, sow (to); //aa (43-12, 74-27j)
seen (to be -); //ang’-ts’i ( 7- 3a)
sell (to); dlomo-kaa (53-14a), dlomo-suk(u) (53-14b)
send sb (to), go in order to do (sth); khinsee (46-50)
set (for the sun); //nee (69- 5a, 69- 5b)
set a fire (to) ; kama (48-9)
set a trap, trap (N) ; tine
set free, untie (to) ; taa (32-38)
settle a fight (to) ; kwame (52-10)
seven ; kwa?ana danda kiso-x (59-7)
seventeen ; kom(u) ni kwa?ana danda kisox (59-17)
seventy ; kom(u) kwa?ana ni kisox (59-26a)
seventy one ; kom(u) kwa?ana ni kisox-in danda ts’exe
(59-26b)
severe (to be -) (lit. to be hot) ; hfi//?i (69-34)
sew (to) ; thine (16-9a)
sew many times, sew always (to) ; thine-wa (16-9e)
sewing ; thine-?ong’ (16-9d)
shade ; /?ong’ (70-10a)
shadow ; biribiring’ (70-10b)
shake (to) ; suka (19-17g, 61-65)
shallow (to be -) ; t’u?ulaa (72-14a), thung’ka (72-14b,
75-14a, 75-14b, 75-14c)
share (to) ; hi?ka-ki (53-13a)
share with each other (to) ; tl’ee-kwang’ki (53-13c, 59-44b)
share with him (to) ; tl’ee-kwee (53-13d, 59-44a)
sharp (to be -) ; #heng’k(i) (75-43, 75-44)
sharpen, grind (to) ; no(o)e (63-17a)
shave (wood), carve (to) ; #?ame (47-26)
shave (to) ; /nee/ne (17-7a)
she, her, her (obj) ; hesu (80-3d)
sheath ; k’atl’a (41-20)
shed tears (to) ; chaa k’ee (6-3)
sheep ; inja (32-30a, 32-30b, 32-30c, 32-30d)
snarl in (to) (lit. to stay in the shade) ; /?ong’-ta ie
(69-33)
shift, move (to) ; k’ome (24-41a)
shin ; magwela (4-5)
shine (of the sun) (to) ; k’ime (70-1a)
shine, catch fire (to) na? (70-1b, 70-3)
shirt ; shati (<Eng) (15-3b)
shiver (to) ; /he?//he?
shoe, sandal ; tl’ak’ume ^ tl’akume (15-22)
shook (to) ; thats’e (34-15)
shop ; dukha (<Sw) (54-50)
short, shallow (to be -) ; thung’ka (72-14b, 75-14a,
75-14b, 75-14c, 75-15)
shortness ; thung’ka-?ong’
shoulder ; kwai (2-5, 61-20)
shout (to) ; #?axa (33-5a)
shout angrily, scold, scratch (to) ; xats’e (50-40)
show (to) ; ladi?me (7-14d)
show him (to) ; laade?-e (7-14b, 7-14c)
show, show around (to) ; la(a)de? (7-14a, 46-46)
shut (to) ; ihlin (24-6)
shy, shame ; mure (57-34)
side (on its - ) ; /o? (66-7a)
side; peera (66-7c, 66-7b), phando (66-7d)
sign (to give a -), defend, guard (to); alang’kume (45-32)
similar (to be -), kind (N); hlak’e-e (68-22a, 68-22b)
since; -san (74-12b, 74-50), -san-ts’i (74-12c)
sing (of a bird) (to); ?ime (38-42a)
sing (to), song; /him (51-8)
singe, dry (to); jajase (38-18)
sink (to); phudung’ (72-29)
sip (to); xom(u)se (22-8c)
sister (her -); t’o?osu (27-37a), thoo-s(u) (pl)(27-37b),
   thoo-s(o)-x (pl)(27-37c)
sister (his -); hlinsu (sg)(27-36a), hlinsu-x(o) (pl)
   (27-36b)
sister (wife’s -); balima-su
sister (younger -) (sg); nuunu
sister! (husband’s -); weto
sister’s son or daughter, uncle; maame (27-51b)
sit down (to) (sg); haakits’(i) (sg)(45-4a),
   haanaki (pl)(45-4b)
six; kw?ana danda ts’ex(e) (59-6a)
sixteen; kom(u) ni kw?ana danda ts’ex(e) (59-16a)
sixty; kom(u) kw?ana ni ts’ex(e) (59-25)
skin (dried -)(sg); kelemba /ning’k’e-se (34-37a)
skin (of animals, human beings), fur; kelemba (2, 3,35-33)
skin with a knife (to); ///?ee (34-33a), ///?ee-///?e
   (34-33b)
skin with hands (to); swee (34-34a), swaa (34-34b)
skin (used for sleeping); ts’ade (25-1a)
skull; cee #i (5-4)
sky, cloud; tl’ung’gu (69-1,69-21b)
sleep (N), sleep (to); ///?o (44-3a,44-4,83-7c)
sleep (to desire to -), to intend to -); ///?o-m(u)se (44-3b)
sleep with doubling legs up, cling to (to); kunduts’(i)
   (44-2)
sleeping place (a house of parents); khoo /// ?ots’e (24-11a)
sleeping place (lit. big house); khoo ba?a-se (24-11b)
slender (to be -); ganda ^ng’ganda (75-51a,75-51b,75-52a)
slip (to); malak’(u) (45-13)
slope, below; /uk(u) (71-4a,71-4b)
slowly; doolo (46-39a,46-39b)
small (to be -); ts’oo (sg)(22-15c,27-39d,75-9a), ts’oti
   (pl)(75-9b)
small; ts’oong’-to (sg)(75-8a,75-72), hlaa ts’oots’o
   (pl)(75-8b)
smash (to); dube(?) (64-8)
smear (to); ///nimee (14-7a), hif///nin (14-7b)
smell (to) (vi); him (7-20)
smell (to) (vt); k’ootho (7-22)
smell (N); himo-o (7-19)
smoke (food) (to); nara (20-11b)
smoke (tobacco), blow (to); /numpha (6-16,40-43a)
smoke; ts’uk’a (48-4)
smoking pipe ; unthu (40-44a)
snail ; ts’wing’k’ir(i) (36- 1)
snake ; //?ing’ (35- 1)
snap, crack (to) ; //nue(e) //nwe(e) (64- 6)
snapped (to become -) ; //nue-ng’-ts’i (64- 7)
sneeze (N), sneeze (to) ; chanca (6-27)
sniff (to) (lit. to smell sth) ; k’ootho (40-43b)
snore (to) ; #hwena (44- 8)
so that I ; ee (80- 1b)
so that he, so that it ; kwa(a) (80- 3b)
so that she ; saa (80- 3e)
so that they (for people, things) ; kwa?a(a) (80- 6b)
so that we ; oo (80- 4b)
so that you(sg) ; ko(o) (80- 2b)
so that you(pl) ; kwe (80- 5b)
soft (to be -) ; #neng’khe (23-12a,23-12b)
soil, sand ; //?ina (73- 7a)
sole, foot ; //hata (4- 9)
someday in future ; #nee te? (74-24a)
something dried ; nara-se (20-11c)
something wrong (lit. not truth) ; araa-ts’e (58-14)
sometime in the past (lit. another day) ; #nee te(?)ts’(i)
(74-20c)
sometime later ; laba (74-24b)
son ; //no(o)-e (sg)(27-30b), maxa //no-e (sg)(27-31a),
maxa //no-ko (pl)(27-31b)
song, sing (to) ; /hime (51- 9)
soon ; hle? (74-23)
sorry (to be -) ; #nware (83- 9a,83- 9b)
sour (to be -), sourness ; k’awa?e ^ k’awae (19-17j,23- 5b)
sour (to become -) ; k’awae-se (23- 5c)
sour (to make (sth) -) ; k’awa?e-suk(u) (19-17k)
sour milk ; jik’e k’awae-se (19-17i,32-18c)
soup (vegetable -) ; nan (19-13a)
Southern Cross ; /nowang’ m(u)salaba (<Sw) (69- 8b)
southward ; /uk(u) (66-10a)
spacious (to be -) ; #waaka ^ #waka (75-71a,75-71b,75-71c)
spear ; mkee (34-20)
spider ; xupuo (39-29)
spill, drip (to) ; khu? (26- 6b)
spirit of ancestor ; warong’go (60- 9a), warong’go-e
(60- 9b)
spit, spit out (sth) (to), spittle ; thuk’a (6-17, 6-18,
6-19)
split (to) ; hlanhla (47-25)
spot, mark ; alama (<Sw) (45-33)
spread, spread to dry (to) ; aanaka (15-18,34-36b,61-34)
sprinkle, put (to) ; kaa-wa ^ kaa-wa (20-25a,20-25b)
squeeze (washing) (to) ; ts’ime (49-10)
squeeze with one’s fingers(to) ; tl’iba?e (14- 2)
stab (to) ; //?ong’ge (34-22a)
stab many times, stab many spots ; //?ong’ge-wa-se (34-22c)
stab many spots ; //?ong’gi-me-se (34-22b)
stalk of millet or maize, stamps in a farm after harvesting,
woman’s name ; boba (40-54)
stand, stand up (to) ; //nume (sg)(45- 1a,61-40a), hlee
(pl)(45- 1b,46-51c,61-40b)
stand (to make sth -); //nume-suk(u)
star ; /nowang’ (69- 8a)
star (particular name of a -) (Venus?); ??o chol(i)
(69-10)
star (particular name of a -) ; wiya? (69- 8c)
star (particular name of a constellation) ; wiya? maxa
(69- 8d)
star (particular name of a constellation) ; wiya? thames(i)
(69- 8e)
start quarrel (to) ; kong’kose (52- 5a)
start running vigorously (to) ; ts’ok(i) (52-21b)
start, begin (to); baara (76- 1a,76- 1b,76- 2)
startle animals, drive out (to) ; keme (34- 7)
stay (to) ; ie(e) (sg)(24-20,46-22a), ne(e) (pl)(24-20,
46-22b)
steal, rob (to) ; ?isa (53-37)
steam, smoke ; ts’uk’a (20- 8)
stem of millet ; boba (74-27i)
step back (to) ; dlo?i-na khoaa (^ - khwa) (45-29a)
step father ; tata khoo-na-a //nee-seng’ (27-47a),
tata //nee-ts’e-ng’ (27-47b)
step mother ; iyoo //nee-ts’e-suns(u) (27-48a),
iyoo khoo-na-a //nee-sunsu (27-48b)
sterile cow ; thasa (32-12b), ts’a?atha (32-12c)
stick (longitudinal - in the wall); sweswemo? (24-32b)
stick ; ts’akundee (43-19b)
stick for making fire ; thee //no-e (48- 6b)
still, yet ; //oox (31- 6b)
sting (to) ; /?ing’khe (39- 7)
stir (to - with water) ; hlebere (20-27a)
stir (to) ; xwahla (49-21)
stomach ; tl’abisoo ^ tl’abisoo ( 5-15)
stone, rock ; diin ^ din (73- 2)
stop (sb), obstruct (to) ; //?a?see (46-52)
stop (to) (v1) ; ??ookha (27-33c,46-51a)
stop a chat ; #ham(u) (50-13a,5-13b,50-13c)
stop up (bottle) (to) ; ts’uka? -see (21- 6)
stop, stand up (to) ; //nume (46-51b)
stopper ; ts’uka? (21- 5)
store, remain (to) ; tikina (61-38)
straight ; ts’exe-na (46- 4b)
straighten sb (to) ; kong’go? -see (45- 3)
strain one’s ears (to) ; keke tine ( 7-18)
stream (lit. small river) ; #nua ts’oong’ -to (^ #nwa-)
(72- 2)
strike (to) ; khaa (52-12a)
string, rope, thread, fiber ; ku (47-39a)
strip off with fingers (to); /nor/o-noro-se (43-20)
strong, fermented, completed (to be -); //?ine (19- 8a, 19- 8b, 19- 8c)
strong (to be -), strength, force; ur(i) ^ ?ur(i) (75-30, 75-31a, 75-32, 75-37d)
strong rope, tough rope (sg); ku /?un(u)-se (75-37a)
stuck (to be -), stick (to); tl’iba? (52-18b)
students; shule //noo-ko (pl)(54-48)
stumble (to); kholi (4-12)
stupidity, stupid (to be -); k’atl’e (9- 6, 9- 7)
succeed, manage (to); daa (47-52)
suck (breast) (to); //?ina (22- 8b, 29-17)
suck, suck out (to); //?u/?u-mse (14- 6, 22- 8a)
suffer from (to -); k’waw (12-15a)
sugar; suk (19-18a)
sugar-cane; miwa (<Sw) (40-29)
sun; //?akas(u) (69- 2)
support, help (to); aduk(u) (61-43)
surely; araa (82- 3)
surface, top, up; //?ang’k(i) (66- 8)
surprise (sb) (to); kwati-see (57-20)
surprised (to become -); kwati (57-19)
surround (to); ring’go (61-88a, 67-14a, 67-14a)
surround (to make -); ring’go-see (67-14b)
suspect him (to); kwesega-ts’e-e (54-15a)
swallow (to); tim(u) (22-11)
sway (to); suk-a-ts’i (61-66)
sweat, perspire (to); kipa’ala (6-30)
swep (to), clean (to make -); //heme (26- 2)
sweet (to be -), sweetness; //?aang’chima (23- 7)
swell (to); swaaku (11- 5)
swim, dive (to); phuduse (72-45)
symbol, colour; kalle (60-11c)
sympathize (to) (lit. to pain the mind); moo kum(u)

[T]
tail; ts’waa (33-55)
take (to); sie-e (sg)(15-19b), tl’aa (pl)(15-19c)
take away, deduct (to); tuk’(u) (59-43b)
take care of domestic animals, look after animals (to); balo (32-34)
take in; //nee-suk(u) (15-19)
take off, remove (sth) (to); tetek(u) (20-18a, 20-18b, 62-13)
take off (clothes) (to); tuk’(u) (15- 7, 15- 9)
take off (fiber from a plant) (to); swaa (41- 7a), swee (41-7b)
take out sth from the fire; //nwe (20-18c)
take out the stopper (to); fang’ga-see (21- 7a)
take out a portion of (to); tl’ee (58-30b)
take out honey (to); hona (39- 5)
take out, carry (to) (obj=sg); siee (61-52)
taken off (to become -) ; tetek(u)-ts‘i (62-14)
tale, story ; hadis(i) (50-77a), hadi (50-77b)
talk in one’s sleep, dream (to) ; /oe-th(i) ^ /we-th(i)
(44- 7b)
talk in one’s sleep (to) ; //?o-m(u)se (44- 7a)
talk to (sb) (to), give (sb) information ; sayo-kwee
(50- 6c)
talk (to) ; sayo (50-69a)
talk with (to) ; sayo-x(o) (50-69b)
talon, nail (of men) ; ts‘wa?a (38-34)
tasty (to be -) ; ma (19- 1b, 23- 1a)
teach (to) ; miniki (50-70a, 50-70b)
teacher ; mwali-mw-e (<Sw)(m)(54-47a), mwali(m(u)-su (f)
(54-47b), mwali(m(u)-so (pl)(54-47c), walim(u)-so
(pl)(54-47d)
tear (to) ; hlanhla (15-14b, 61-14)
tear off (the bark) (to) ; kha/\?ase (41- 6)
tears ; cha( 6- 2)
teat ; /\?ina ≠ num ( 2- 8)
tell (a tale), beat (to) ; tl’ape (50-76a)
tell a lie (to) ; faare (50-30)
tell him (to) ; bo-kwee (50-16)
ten ; kom(u) (59-10)
tendon ; hlinto ( 5-12)
termite ; tl’ok’an(i) ^ tl’ok’an(i) (39-32)
territory, floor, ground, country, land, soil ; ≠?uma
(55- 9a)
testicle ; thaso ( 2-23)
tetanus, wound ; /\?waa ( 8-12)
thank (to) ; hina (83-10a, 83-10c)
Thank you! ; asante! (<Sw) (83-10b)
that ; haa-u (m & n) (80-10a), haa-su (f)(80-10b)
that inside, within that place ; khi-ta? (80-13c)
that side, on that side, that direction ; wa?nte (80-13d)
thatch a roof (to) ; kumbo /nwee (24-28)
the side over there, the direction over there ; //o?
(80-14b)
themselves, they, their, them ; heso (80- 6a)
there ; wa? (80-13b)
there is, there are ; -si? (67- 1d)
these ; hee-so (m & f)(80- 9c), hee-xoe (n)(80- 9d)
thick, fat (to be -) ; bo?e (75-56)
thief ; ?isa-i (sg)(54-13a), ?isa-iso (pl)(54-13b),
?isa-?wai (pl)(54-13c)
thigh ; jipha ( 4- 2)
thin (to be -) ; swama? (75-51c, 75-52b, 75-55)
thin sticks used for the roof ; hlahlang’ (24-27b)
thing, something valuable, affair ; makaa (79- 1, 79- 2)
think (to) ; kwese(?ga (54-15b, 58-20)
thinness, something thin ; swamaa? (75-52c)
third finger ; kate-suns(u) //?aa-suns(u) ( 3-10)
thirsty (to be -) ; gwabe (22-18a)

— 139 —
thirty ; kom(u) som(u)ki-x (59-22)
this ; hee-u (m & n)(80- 9a), hee-su (f)(80- 9b)
this inside, within this place ; khi-te? (80-12b)
this month ; hee-s(u) ≠aapusø-su(s) (74-41)
this side, on this side, this direction ; o-nte (80-12c)
this year ; hee-u maaka-ng’ (74-44)
thorn (N), make (to) ; /nwee (41-22)
thorn-tree (a kind of -), man’s name ; a?fa (40-17a)
thorn-tree (a kind of -), man’s name ; degera (40-17b)
those ; haa-so (m & f)(80-10c), haa-soe (n)(80-10d)
thought, wisdom ; kwesego-o (58-34a)
thread (to) ; ku //nee-suk(u) (16- 4a)
thread (to) ; ku ≠nuume (16- 4b)
thread, fiber, rope ; ku (16- 1,41- 7e)
threaten (to) ; /noo-suk(u) (52- 4a)
threaten, abuse (to), fierce (to be -) ; //ning’k(i)
(52- 4c)
three ; som(u)ki-x(i) (59- 3,59-57c,59-57f,59-57i)
three times ; som(u)ki-wana (59-48c)
throat ; //?ong’ ( 1-32)
throw away (rubbish) (to) ; khu?-see (26- 6a)
throw away (to) ; //ee (61-57a)
throw with intention, throw sb down, hit (to) (generic)
; k’waka ^ k’oaka (34-21b,52-17b)
thunder, lightning ; ≠nereng’ (69-22,69-24)
tick ; kerebu (39-24)
tie together, close many times, pack (to) ; hï/?a-wa
(52-19b)
tie, to make a bundle ; hï/?a (62- 1)
tighten (to) ; ù≠?UN (62-18)
time ; sa (74- 1)
tip, father ; tata (66- 1a)
tired (to get -) ; ma? (12-10)
tired of sb (to get -) ; //?ang’ta-kaa (22-19b)
to, on ; -na (20-17a,46-66b,46-66c,49-15b)
tobacco ; thumbako (<Sw?) (40-42)
tobacco leaf ; thumbako /aa (40-41)
today ; ≠ne-ng’ (74-13a), ≠ne-ng’-ts’(i) (74-13b)
together ; see 46-48
toilet (lit. bush) ; /nee (lit. bush,24-15b,24-15c),
toilet ; choron(i) (<Sw)(24-15a)
tomato ; nyanya (<Sw)(40-40)
tomorrow ; phee (74-14,74-51a)
tongue ; ≠heng’ ( 1-19)
tonsillitis ; ame ( 8-15c)
tooth ; ≠?akhang’ (1-20)
top, surface, up ; //?ang’k(i) (71- 3)
torch ; humbaloo(?) ^ humbaloo (70-13a,70-13b),
mo tong’golo //no-ko (70-13c)
torn (to become -) ; hlan-ts’i (15-14a)
tortoise (small elephant -) ; kur(u) (35-16a)
tortoise (elephant -) ; theng’gee (35-16b)
touch each other (to) ; #na?-wang'ki (57-40d)
touch, hold, embrace (to) ; #naa (57-40c,61- 2)
tough (to be -) ; /?un (75-37b)
trail ; mokondo ( 4-11)
transfer (to) ; thok(u) ( 8- 5b)
trap, birdlime ; thega (34-24)
trap (N), set a trap (to) ; tine (34-26)
travel (to) (pl) ; minjo-na ni? (46-55a)
tread (to) ; tl'ing'khe (45-11)
tree ; thee (40- 1a)
tree (a kind of -) ; ahlee (40- 1b)
tree (a kind of -) ; k'wana (40- 1c)
tree (a kind of -) ; #naxeng' (40- 1d)
tree hollow; thee //hong' (41-11a)
tree trunk (lit. bottom of a tree); thee china (41- 1)
tree-fork, fork on the road, junction; #aki (41-10)
tripe, language; boyoo (54- 5a)
thrust, truly, surely; araaw (58-13a,82- 2)
try (to) ; //oee ^ //?wee (47-49,77- 9)
tsetse-fly; dorobo (39-28)
turn on (radio) (to) ; taa (62- 2a)
turn over, turn round; turn over in sleep, look back, look behind (to) ; phi#i^ phi# (61-78,61-82)
turn, turn aside (to) ; tl'ee? (46- 5a,67-10b,67-12c)
turn round, turn over (to make sth -) ; phi#i-see
(61-79,61-83)
tusk (lit. elephant's horn) ; /noa tlana (33-22) (^/nwa -)
twelve; kom(u) danda kisox (59-12)
twenty; kom(u) kisox(o) (59-20)
twenty one; kom(u) kisox-in danda ts'ex(e) (59-21a)
twenty seven; kom(u) kisox-in ni kw^-ana danda kisox
(59-21d)
twenty six; kom(u) kisox-in ni kw^-ana danda ts'ex(e)
(59-21c)
twenty two; kom(u) kisox-in danda kisox (59-21b)
twice; kiso-wana (59-48b)
twin (to) ; pasa (29- 9b)
twin (N) ; pasaa ^ pasa (29- 9a)
tinkle, shine, catch fire (to) ; na? (70- 3)
twist, bend (to) ; thits'(i)-see (63- 7)
twisted (to be -); thits'i-see-to (63- 8)
two; kiso-x(o) (59- 2,59-57b,59-57e,59-57h)

[u]

udder, breast ; /?ina (32-17)
umbilical cord; ts'umbu (29- 8)
unaccomplished house; tara (24- 1e)
uncle; tata (27-43a), tata-x (27-43b), maame (27-44a),
maame-x (27-44b)
uncultivated land, bush; /nee (71- 8)
under (lit. at the buttock); china-ta (67- 6a,67- 6b)
understand, learn (to); miniki (50-15a)
understand, know (to); manaa (58-7)
unfold (to); taa (63-6)
untie many times (to); taa-ta (62-2b)
untie, unfold, set free, open, put on, turn on (radio) (to)
; taa (32-38, 62-2a, 63-6)
untied (to become -); taa-ts’i (62-3)
until; -na (75-51a)
until, at; -ts’i (i) (74-29a, 74-51b)
up, on; /?ang’k(i) (67-5a)
uproot (to); tl’a’k (u) (43-33)
upstream; /?hua /?ang’k(i) (^?nwa -) (72-15a), gawa-ta
(lit. inside of a mountain, 72-15b)
urinary bladder; hf//na khoo (5-21)
urinate (to), urin(e); hi//na (6-33, 6-34a)
u; sung’ (80-4a)

[V]

vegetable (a kind of -); tamagee (19-13c, 40-30)
vein; //ek’a //oo (5-11a), //ek’a /?niing’ (5-11b)
very, especially; uri-ng’ ^?uri-ng’ (82-1a)
visit, look (to); /ang’ (54-40)
voice; rong’ (50-1)
vomit (to); wang’//?a (1-9a)
vulture; gweres (38-7)

[W]

wait (to); dara (54-39)
wait up (sb) (to); /?ek’(u) (44-12)
wait up (to) (lit. to see); /?ee (44-11a)
walk (to make sb -); were-suk(u) (46-33b)
walk side by side (to); ts’exe ni? (46-29)
walk, stroll (to); were (46-33a)
walk with stealthy steps (to); sute (35-5a)
walking-stick; joa(a) ^jwa(a) (18-8)
wall; suru (24-16)
want, like, love (to); meena (57-14)
war; /naako (56-1b)
war, fight (to); /?ang’ki (56-1a)
warm (to be -); hok’a (20-4a, 20-19b, 75-26b)
warm, hot (to make -); hok’a-see (20-3a, 20-19a)
warthog, bush pig; keuto (33-25)
wash (clothes) (to); /nune (15-15a)
wash (dish, hand, face, body etc., generic) (to); //noko
(17-1, 21-26, 22-3, 26-1e)
watch over (to); /?ee (7-6, 7-12)
water; ts’aa (49-1a)
water drip; ts’aa tong’ (49-27)
water place in a valley; xats’aa (71-6)
wave one’s hand (to); tl’ungh’ kon-see (?m(see (45-30a)

— 142 —
wax ; sana (39- 6)  
we, our, us ; sung’ (80- 4a)  
weak man (lit. not strong man) ; maxee ur(i)-se-ts’e  
( ^ - ?ur(i)-) (75-34)  
weal, bump ; swaaku (10- 7,10- 8)  
wealth, thing, inherited thing ; makaa (31-17b)  
wear (to), put sth into (to) ; /nee-suk(u) (15- 4a)  
wear loincloth, crouch (to) ; thuum’s(i) (15-11)  
wedding ceremony, marriage ; heteka (28- 4)  
weed (N), weed (to) ; hiba (43- 6a)  
weeding ; hibo-o (43- 6b)  
week ; juma (<Sw)(74-17a), wiki (<Eg)(74-17b)  
weep, cry (to) (for human beings) ; k’ee (57- 9a)  
well (to make sth -) ; hlawe-suk(u) (14-11a)  
well (to get -) ; hlawe (14-12)  
well (N) (to the -) ; ts’aa-naa (49-15b)  
well (N), spring ; //?aang’ (49-15a)  
west ; //?akasu- (w)aa //nee-te (69-38)  
wet (to become -) ; hats’a-s(i) (49- 3a)  
wet (to make -) ; hats’a-suk(u) (49- 4)  
wetness ; hats’a (49- 3b)  
what ; hocooc (81- 2)  
what day? ; hlawe-ng’ #ne-ng’ (74-31c)  
what kind of (f); hiki hlak’a-su  
what time ; ha?su (74-31a), hlawe-ng’ sa-ng’ (74-31b)  
when ; ha?su ^ ha?su (74-31a,81- 5)  
where (at) ; haku (81- 4b)  
where (to) ; ha-na (81- 4a)  
whet, polish, rub (to) ; xihle (63-15)  
which ; hlawe-ng’ (sg)(81- 3a), hlawe-xe-ng’ (pl)(81- 3b)  
which ; ha (75-81a,75-81b)  
whip, walking stick ; joaa ^ jwaa (54-21)  
whisper (to) ; sax(a)sax(a) (50- 9)  
whistle (to) ; /hweng’ke ^ /weng’ke (51-19)  
white man ; /nomese phoo (sg)(54- 9a), /nomoso phoo (pl)  
(54- 9b)  
white, pale (to be -) ; phoo-s(i) (68- 7a)  
whiteness ; phoo (68- 5,68- 6)  
who ; ho ^ hoo (sg)(81- 1a), hoko (pl)(81- 1b)  
why, what (for) ; hoco-mee (81- 6)  
widow, widower ; mehembe-e (m)(28-14a), mehembe-su (f)  
(28-14b)  
wife ; /numusu (28-12a,28-13), /numusu-x (28-12b)  
wild duck (lit. duck in water) ; ts’aa batha (38-30b)  
win (a war), defeat them (to) ; huma-?ing’ (56- 6a)  
wind, blow (to) ; wekheng’ (69-28)  
window (lit. hole of the wall) ; suru #hoe(e) - suru #hwe(e)  
(24-31)  
wing ; koba (38-31)  
wink (to) ; nax(u)-m(u)se ( 6- 4)  
whinnow already (to) ; buru?-k(u)see (43-26b)  
winnow already (to) ; buru?-see (43-26c)
winnow with wind (to); buru?-se (43-26a)
winnow (N); la?see (43-25)
wipe (to); hama (26-11, 57-9)
wisdom; maxo-o (58-34b)
wish, see, look (to); //?ee (57-17)
witch (m); tl’wee-se (m)(60-12a), tl’wee-sus(u) (f)(60-12b)
witch doctor, doctor; mugang’ga-e (m)(14-15a), mugang’ga-su
(f)(14-15b), wagang’ga (pl)(14-15c)
witchcraft, magic, bewitch (to), salty (to be -); tl’wee
(60-13)
with; -ki (58-16b)
with; danda (59-6b)
wither (to); nara (42-8)
within that place; kita? (67-7a)
within this place; kite (67-7c)
woman, female, female person; thamecu (pl)(30-3a),
    thames(i) (pl)(30-3b)
woman, wife; /nomesu (sg)(30-3c), /nomoso (pl)(30-3d)
womb; /noo khoo ( 5-22)
wooden arrowhead; isoli ~ ?isolii (34-14b)
wooden base for making fire; tl’e (48-6c)
wooden stool with three legs; kitumbe (25-7)
word, say (to); boo ~ bo (50-2)
work (N); ya?bo (47-2,76-8)
work, use (a tool) (to); ya?be (47-1)
worm (generic); nong’golo (39-37)
wound, tetanus; //?waa (10-4)
wrench, twist (the neck of a bird)(to); tipa (38-16)
wrist, joint, ankle; khixisa (3-13)
write (to); andika (<Sw) (58-11a)

[y]

yawn (N), yawn (to); sawa?te ( 6-23)
year; maaka ~ maakha (<Sw?) (74-19)
yellow; manjano (<Sw) (68-12)
yes; ee (83-1a), aare (83-1b)
yesterday; ute ~ ?ute (74-12a)
young creature, young plant; ts’oo-ung’ (m)(30-14b),
    ts’oo-suns(u) (f)(30-14c), ts’oo-song’so (pl)(30-14d)
young man; k’aree (30-14a)
younger brother; thoots’e ts’oo-ung’ (m)(27-39a),
    thoots’e-x ts’oo-song’so (pl)(27-39b),
    thoots’e-x ts’ooong’ti-song’so (pl)(27-39c)
your(sg) grandfather; hapu koko
yourself (sg), you (subj,sg), you, you (obj);
hapu (27-16d,80-2a)
yourselves, you (subj,pl), your, you (obj); sing’ (80-5a)
A CLASSIFIED VOCABULARY
OF
THE SANDAWE LANGUAGE

RYOHEI KAGAYA

EDITION
March 31th, 1993

PUBLISHED BY
Institute for the Study of Languages and
Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA)
Tokyo Gaikokugo Daigaku, 4-51-21
Nishigahara, Kita-ku, Tokyo 114, Japan

PRINTED BY
Tokyo Press Co. Ltd.,
Itabashi, Tokyo